ARETÆUS

CONSISTING OF EIGHT BOOKS, ON THE CAUSES, SYMPTOMS AND CURE OF ACUTE AND CHRONIC DISEASES; TRANSLATED FROM THE ORIGINAL GREEK. BY JOHN MOFFAT, M.D.
ARETAEUS (OF CAPPADOCIA.)



K.

Δωρεά Χρήστου Μόσχου

ΕΘΝΙΚΗ ΑΡΧΑΙΟΤΗΤΑ ΒΙΒΛΙΟΘΗΚΗ
ΙΑΤΡΙΚΗΣ ΣΧ
ΑΡΙΘΜΟΣ 637
ΗΜΕΡΟΜ. 4/11/2019
ΘΕΣΙΣ
ΑΝΤ.: 1

ARETÆUS • ARETAEUS (OF CAPPADOCIA.)

Nota de la editorial

Las descripciones de libros que les pedimos exponer prominentemente a los vendedores de libros dan aviso de que este es un libro histórico con muchos errores tipográficos o texto faltante; no está indexado ni ilustrado.

El libro fue creado usando software de reconocimiento óptico de caracteres. Este software es preciso en un 99 por ciento si el libro está en buenas condiciones. Sin embargo, ¡nosotros entendemos que incluso el uno por ciento puede ser una molesta cantidad de errores tipográficos! Y a veces toda o parte de una página puede estar faltando en nuestra copia del libro. O el papel puede estar tan descolorido por su edad que es difícil de leer. Nos disculpamos y reconocemos con gratitud la ayuda de Google.

Luego de recomponer y diseñar un libro, los números de página cambian de modo que el viejo índice y la tabla de contenidos ya no funcionan. Por lo tanto, tal vez los removamos; de lo contrario, por favor ignórelos

Nosotros podemos revisar y corregir cualquier libro que venda las copias suficientes como para pagar al corrector; desafortunadamente, la mayoría no lo hace. Por lo tanto, tratamos de permitirles a los clientes descargar una copia gratis del libro original sin errores tipográficos. Simplemente ingrese el número del código de barras que está en la parte trasera del libro en el formulario de Libro Gratis que puede encontrar en www.RareBooksClub.com.

Usted puede también solicitar una membresía de prueba gratuita en nuestro club de lectores para descargar 4 libros gratis. Simplemente ingrese el número del código de barras que está en la parte trasera del libro en el formulario de membresía en nuestra página web. El club de lectores le permite acceder a millones de libros. Solo ingrese el título, autor o tema en el área de búsqueda.

Si tiene preguntas, ¿podría por favor consultar nuestra página de Preguntas Frecuentes en www.RareBooksClub.com/faqs.cfm si es tan amable? Es usted bienvenido de contactarnos desde allí.

General Books LLC™, Memphis, USA, 2012. ISBN: 9781150008313.

f cies are similar to those of Arctæus: but "it ought to be observed, that the former "wrote in the Greek, the latter in the Latin tongue, In the curative part of his ' writings Aretæus hath improved upon Hippocrates, and he is scarce equalled "for method and elegance by any successor. "He begips his account of each disease with a description of the part in which "it is seated," After this short account, I will only add, that our Author writes eight Books in Greek, the four first, on the causes and symptoms of acute and chronic diseases, and the other four, on the cure or therapeutics. It *s* matter of regret, that the five first chapters, in the first Book of the causes and symptoms of acute diseases, have been lost, I have therefore purposely avoided to give the cure of these, as it, in some measure, appeared contradictory to common sense to obviate causes and symptoms, which were not in the original, or did not jexist: I must likewise observe that the fifth chapter chapter holds the place of the first, in order that it might better please the eye, and have more the appearance of a whole: besides these mentioned, there are a few chapters wanting in the cure of chronic diseases, which I have taken care to point out in the course of the work, and mark with asterisks in the contents.— As. to the execution of the undertaking, I will only add, that I flatter myself the sense of the Author is generally conveyed, sure I am that the attempt at least is laudable, especially as many gentlemen in different branches of pbysick, that are either ignorant of, or not sufficiently conversant in the original, might have it in their power to become acquainted with the doctrines of so valuable an Author, who, in my humble opinion, stands at the head of all the ancients, Hippocrates not excepted, both in respect of matter aud elegance of diction.

THE

CAUSES And SYMPTOMS

ACUTE DISEASES.

CHAP. I.

TANUS, is a spasmodic affection of the muscles belonging to the maxillæ and the tendons, accompanied with severe pain, frequently with sudden death, nor does it easily admit of a remedy. The distemper is communicated to the whole frame, and every part partakes of the original af

THE TETANUS.

There are three different species of this convulsion, the first is, when the body is extended; the second, when it is bended backward; and the third, when it is curved forward.

The first takes place when the patient is stretched out in one direct line, and cannot be made to incline either to the one side or the other. The other two are easily known and distinguished from the mode of tension and situation of the person affected, hence we call the reflection backwards *opiflhotonos,* the nerves on the back parts being chiefly affected, but if the patient is bended forwards, it obtains the name of *emprojihotonos* from the affection of the nerves on the anterior parts, the name thereof originates from the tone of the nerves and the mode of tension.

They arise from an insinite variety of causes; from wounds, a puncture of the membranes, membranes, muscles, or nerves, and in such cases they generally prove mortal, especially that which arises from a wound,...

When this affection arises in women from abortion, they seldom survive; some are seized "with this convulsion from a violent stroke in the neck, and not unfrequently a sevetei cold serves as a cause, on this account winter especially produces affections of this nature, and next to it the spring, with the autumn, but the summer least of all, unless, a 'Wound or the raging of some

epidefcaic8«stemper has laid a foundation. It is observed, that women are more liable to;tbis disease, than men from the frigidity of their system, but they more frequently surjffoerfrom their inherent moisture., *.nohiiDi to* '. ,, ...I

With regard to the different periods of life, children are much harrassed with it, *'hdt* they arejnot do, subject to die, because ...:-';.. B % the the disease is as it were domestic and familiar to their constitution. Youth suffers less, but among them death is more common, manhood least of all, but old age is of all other periods the most liable to the affection, and death is more frequently the consequence; for frigidity and the want of moisture inseparable from old age, likewise the peculiar nature of death operate as causes.: If humidity is conjoined with frigidity, these spasmodic contractions are less hurtful, and attended with much less danger.

The concomitant symptoms of this affection are the following; its attack is sudden and instantaneous upon all, there is a pain and tension of the tendons, both of the back and muscles of the maxillæ and thorax. The under jaw is so closely locked to the upper, that it is not easy to separate them either by levers or wedges; and if any one, by forcing the teeth asunder mould instill a liquid of of any kind, they do not swallow but throw it back, either holding it in the mouth, or rejecting it by the nostrils. The isthmus, likewise adheres closely, being shut, and the tonsils obdurated and tense will not yield to the compression of what is to be taken down. The face is red, variegated, the eyes nearly fixed and stiff, can only with difficulty be made to roll, suffocation is violent, respiration vitiated, with a distension of the hands and legs, the muscles vibrating, the whole face variously distorted, the cheeks and lips quivering, the maxillæ vibrating, and the teeth gnashing, in some the ears are likewise perceived to move; and I have indeed with astonishment beheld the urine suppressed to a violent degree of strangury, or spontaneously flowing upon the pressure of the blad" der;.',.' . 1. :!.

:,.: .., t..'uil . xl,,'., ./(,:. _,,.....

B 3 These

These symptoms are common to all the genera of spasmodic convulsions, but each has its distinguishing and peculiar marks.

"Tetanus, which is a distension of the body in a streight line, holds it in one fixed invariable posture, flexible neither to the right or left, the legs and hands are likewise kept in the same position.

But'*opisthotonos* bends the patient backward, so that his head reflected is placed between the scapulæ, his throat stands out, and the inferior jaw for the most part is separated and but seldom unites with the upper, his breathing is deep, attended With ilartings, his belly and thorax prominent, with incontinence of urine, the abdomen tense and when beat upon resounds, the hands when extended are twisted backward, ©n the contrary the legs and hams are viciously curved in an opposite direction,

If *emprqsthotonos* takes place, the back of the patient is convex, and the haunch bones being thrust from their sockets, are opposed equally to that part of the breast, which the Greeks call *Mataphrenon,* the spine draws to a streight direction, the vertex and head fall downward inclining to the thorax, the chin is fixed upon the sternum, the hands are clasped, and the legs extended.

The pains of all are violent, and their suffering intolerable, the voice is fad and mournful, accompanied with sighs and deep muttering, but if the disease seizes the breast and respiration they have an easy exit from life; it is indeed a fortunate event for the person thus milerably afflicted to be liberated from his pains and unseemly distortions: it is likewise a relief and happiness to all that are present, even the nearest relations, whether a son, or a father. But should the strength still suffice to protract life and the B 4 breathing, breathing, although vitiated, yet continue, they are not only bent in the manner of a bow, but their figure resembles that of a sphere, so that the head is pent between the knees, the posterior parts of the legs are refracted to the anterior, and the knee joint seems to be forced upon the ham.

This exhibits an inhuman calamity, an unpleasant sight, and a spectacle truly lamentable to behold; but the malady is incurable, and the distortion so great that they are not known even by the nearest relations. It is now a becoming and an excusable prayer in all bystanders, however impious formerly, that the patient may depart this life, in order to be liberated from his excruciating pains and bitter misfortunes. Nor can the physician standing by and looking on be of the smallest assistance, either to life, to relieve from pain, or even to recover his former shape, for should he attempt attempt to straighten the limbs, he tears and distracts the miserable, and now no longer able to contribute to those fettered by the disease, he only adds to their torment, which is truly the greatest calamity and misfortune that can possibly attend thq physician, .. /.'.u /!»;" I';

J. '

»

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

.,' i;j i

ANGINA, A SUPPRESSION OF THE BREATHING.

gNGINA or the *Synanche* of the Greeks, being a stifling of the breath, is a very acute affection, of which there are two species, for it is either an inflammation of the organs of respiration, or an affection of the breathing alone, having the cause within itself, without any sign of inflammation. The organs subjected to this disease are the tonsils, the epiglottis, the fauces, uvula, columella, commonly called the pap, and the high artery, but if the inflammation spreads, it likewise extends to the tongue and the interior maxillæ, in this case the tongue is obtruded beyond the teeth, from the excess of inflammation, for it fills the whole whole cavity of the mouth, and the redundancy is exserted over the teeth, this affection is called by the Greeks, *cynanchc,* denominating a canine affection either from dogs being affected with this disease, or from these animals thrusting out their tongues even

in a state of health. In the other species, the contrary symptoms happen, there is a collapse of the organs of respiration, and a more than usual gracilit'y or tenuity of each, violent suffocation takes place, so that the persons affected with it appear to have a secret and hid-, den inflammation in the thorax and circumjacent places around the heart and lungs, this species We call *angina* from its internal oppression and strangulation. But the malady appears to me to be seated in, and an affection solely of the breathing, from its being vitioufly converted into the greatest possible degree of dryness and heat, without any part of the body labouring under inflammation. flammation. Nor is this to be wondered at, for among the Charonaei the most acute and instantaneous suffocations happen where there is no visible affection of the body; moreover, men die from a single inspiration before the body can possibly contract any thing bad either from inflammation or otherwise; besides, it has been observed, that a person has been affected with the *rabies 'trit' nina,* or canine madness, from a mad dog having only breathed in the face during the time of Inspiration, and where there has been no bite. It is therefore by no means impossible, that there should be fuchf a' change wrought in the respiration internally, since an insinite number of those things that befall men has the fame appearance and operation, as if they proceeded from external causes; there are destroying jui-Ces both within and without the body; there are diseases likewise that resemble in their effects deleterious medicines, and itf.fca been been observed, that the vomiting produced both by poison and fevers, are of alike quality, hence it is neither foreign non contradictory to reason that, during the plague raging at Athens, some should think poison had been thrown into the weirs of the Piræeum by the Peloponesians, because men were ignorant of the resemblance which the pestilence had to poisonous medicines. '.' 'j." ' '

The concomitant symptoms of the *cynanche* or *canis angina,* are an inflammation of the tonsils, the fauces, and of the whole mouth, the tongue falls over thfcjteeth and lips, there is a profusion of saliva, the phlegm runs down very thick and, cold, the face is red and inflated, the eyes stand out, are full and very red, whatever is drunk is thrown out by the nostrils, the pains are sharp and violent, but the patient persecuted with suffocation feels feels them *only* but obscurely, the breast and heart are affected with a burning heat, the defire of cold air is vehement, the inspiration is extremely small, till at last suffocation takes place, from an entire exclusion of the air to the thorax; in some the disease communicates easily with the lungs, but those die from *metasiajiso* the change which ensues: dull sluggish fevers arise without making any sensible progress; but if any one experiences a change to the better, abscesses happen here and there about the ears and the tonsils, externally or internally; and if their progress is not very flow, attended with torpor, the patient survives, but not without great pain and danger; if however, on the disease changing to an abscess, should a large tumor make its appearance, and the abscess rise into a sharp point or head, suffocation suddenly takes place. These are the appearances of *cynanchc.;..itz*

The

The symptoms attending *angina* are the opposite, viz. a collapse, gracility, paleness, the eyes are hollow and funk, the fauces and throat contracted, the tonsils fall down much beyond what is usual, a deprivation of voice and suffocation follow: from the evil being seated in the thorax, the source of respiration, the strangulation which takes place in this species, is much more violent than in the former. Those to whom it quickly proves mortal, die the fame day they are affected, sometimes too. before they have an opportunity of calling in a physician, others again receive no benefit from his being called in, as they fall a victim to death before the physician can have recourse to art. But should this species ever put on a milder form, all the parts become inflammed, and the inflammation is driven outwards, so that we see a *cants angina,* or *cynanche,* arising from an *tngina.* It is likewise a favourable symp torn torn when any large swelling, or remarkable erysipelas appears on the breast. A skilful physician draws the evil to the breast, either by cupping, or by applying mustard to the sternum, and parts about the maxillæ, produces an external ulceration, and contrives a discussion; by these means, in a very short space of time the malady in some cases is drawn outwards,, and when discussed, it immediately recurs, and is driven in upon the internal parts.

The causes are very numerous; excessive cold and heat lay a foundation for the complaint, but the former more frequently, it arises likewise from strokes, from fisli bones penetrating the tonsils, cold drink, inebriations, repletion, and from all the evils incident to respiration.

CHAP.

CHAP. in.

» »

CONCERNING THE AFFECTIONS OF THE UVULA AND MEMBRANES.

'jpHE solid body, which hangs from thq palate between the tonsils, is named *columna,* or *gurgulio,* the former appellation is from the shape, and the latter from its use, the affection itself is called *uva,* fr,om the likeness which the part affected bears to a grape: the *columna,* or *uvula,* is by nature a nerve, but moist, from its situation being exposed to moisture, and is liable tfi'inany affections. If it becomes thick from inflammation, and being lengthened, preserves an equality from the basis to the extreme point, suffused with a red colour, this affection is denominated *columna.* But if it is enlarged and rounded only in the extreme point, with a livid, blackish hue, the affection derives the name'of *uva,* for the figure, colour and magnitude, bear a near resemblance to a grape. The third affection is of the membranes on both sides, which appear like broad scales, or the wings of a bat, this is denominated *lorum* because the membranes when extended, resemble in some degree, thongs or thin pieces of leather. But should the *uvula* terminate in a thin oblong membrane, having so-

mething in the extremity like a fringe, it obtains the name *craspedon.* This last affection, like the others, arises from a certain humour or rheum, it happens likewise from the physician making an oblique section of the *uvula,* and leaving the membrane of the one fide. But if the *Uvula* becomes forked from two membranes, one. hanging on each side, this although manir fest, has no distinct name, It is easy, 3 however. however, on inspection, to distinguish all these different affections. There is a degree of suffocation in all, and the persons with the utmost difficulty take down either meat or drink, they are affected with a cough, especially those who labour under the *lorum* and *craspedon,* for there is a titulation of the artery, arising from the membranes; it sometimes happens too, that a small drop gets into the artery, which excites coughing.

But the *uva* and *columna* are more fre« quently attended with difficulty of breathing, and an impeded deglutition, for in these any liquid is thrown up into the nostrils, from a sympathetic affection of the tonsils. The *columna* is more frequent among old men, but youth and full grown persons are more liable to the *uva,* from their plethoric habit, and a tendency to inflammation; boys and above that period,

C 2 are are more subject to the membranous affeo tions. AU may be cut without danger, but in the *uva* while the places are yet red, an hæmorhage, with pains and increase of inflammation frequently supervenes.

CHAP. CHAP. IV

CONCERNING THE ULCERI OF THE TONSIL.

the ulcers in the tonsils, some are familiar, mild, and without any danger: others are foreign to the constitution pestilential and attended with death. The mild are of a clean quality, artd small, without any great depth, inflammation ot pain. But the pestilential are broad, hollow, lhining and fatty, running together with a white, livid, or black concreted humour. This kind of ulcer is called *apthæ,* but should this sordid, concreted humour descend deep, the affection, from its nature, is denominated an *eschar*; around the *crust* or *eschar,* a violent redness appears, with inflammation and pain of C 3 the the veins as in a carbuncle, small pustu- lous eruptions, called *exanthemata,* arise here and there, which afterwards, upon a succession of others, coalesce and form one extended ulcer. But should this ulcer spread and over-run the mouth, it not only reaches the *uvula* but corrodes it, and is distributed over the tongue, gums and frænum, with the sockets of the teeth; hence the teeth are loosened and become black, the inflammation likewise extends to the neck, and those who are seized with it, die not many days after, from inflammation, fever, fætor, and want of food. But if the evil seizes the breast, by means of the artery, it proves mortal the fame day by suffocation, for the lungs and heart are not able to sustain either the disagreeable fætor, ulcers, or ichorous humours; but coughs and difficulty of breathing, are the inevitable consequences. The cause of this affection of the tonsils is, the the swallowing of cold, rough, hot, sharp acid and astringent substances, for these parts are subservient to the thorax in respect to the voice and respiration, and are of use for the transmission os food to the stomach, and deglutition. Should any malady therefore befall the internal parts, the stomach, gullet, and thorax, not only sympathize, but there is a repulsion of the evil to the isthmus, tonsils and the circumjacent places. On this account youth is chiefly affected with this disease till the age of puberty, because boys, from the calidity of their system, inspire a great quantity of cold air; besides they are not only intemperate in their eating, but eagerly seek after various food, drink cold liquor, and vociferate much, during their play, or when under the influence of passion. Girls are likewise subject to these affections untill the time of their menstrual flux. Ægypt is especially productive of them, for the C 4 air, air, which is inspired, is dry, and the food of the inhabitants very various, consisting of all different kinds of roots, herbs, pot herbs, and acrid feeds; the Ægyptians too, besides the water of the Nile, which is very thick, make use of ah acrid drink made from barley, and the lees of wine. Syria too, especially that part which lies low, and is called Cœle, abounds with diseases of this kind, hence they are frequently called Ægyptian and Syriac ulcers. The manner in which the patients die, is most shocking and lamentable; the pain, as in a carbuncle, is sharp and hot, the respiration is vitiated, for they expire the strongest putrid odour, and with vehement pain draw in the fame, during the time of inspiration. The filth and nastiness are so great, that the smell is intolerable to themselves, the' countenance is pale and livid, the fever acute, and their thirst so great, that they seem to have a fire within them; from fear of pain they take take down no drink, for their horror i» great upon the compression of the tonsils, and it is rejected by the nostrils; upon lying down, they immediately rise again, not able to endure a reclining posture, and after they have raised themselves, from anxiety and want of rest, they are again obliged to recline, but for the most part they walk about in an erect posture, not being able to obtain quietness, or rest; they fly solitude, endeavouring with paul to alleviate pain, the inspiration is great, as they are very defirous of cold refreshing air; the expiration small, because the ulcers hot as fire are the more inflamed from warm breath, hoarseness and a deprivation of voice ensue, and these symptoms rushing on, come to a height, when the persons thus afflicted suddenly drop down, and breathe their last.

CHAP. V.

CONCERNING PLEURISY, A DISEASE OF THE SIDfc.

THIN strong membrane, adhering closely to the bones lines the ribs, back, and internal parts of the thorax a« far as the neck, to which is given the name of *membranasuccingens,* from its holding fast, and compactly binding the parts together. When inflammation seizes this membrane, the concomitant symptoms are, a heat resembling fire, cough, and a spitting of different kinds of matter, the affection itself is called *pleuritis,* from the pleura, or membrane.

But it is necessary that all these sym-

ptoms should be consonant, and conspire together, gefher, arising from the same cause, for should any of them arise separately from any other cause, although all may be present, the disease is not called *pleuritis.* In this affection, an acute pain extends to the clavicles, attended with a sharp burning heat, and the patient reclines with ease on the inflamed side, for the membrane is situated, and at reft in its own proper place. The reclining on the opposite side is attended with great pain, because, from the weight, inflammation and suspension of the parts, the pain is extended through the whole continuation of the membrane, aa fat as the shoulders, clavicles and neck, and in some persons it extends even to the back and scapulæ. Other concomitant symptoms of this disease are, a difficulty of breathing, watchfulness, loathing of food, a bright redness of the cheeks, dry cough, spitting difficult to be brought up, and phlegm either bilious, mixed with, a considerable considerable quantity of blood, or somewhat yellow: these symptoms observe no fixed determinate order, but at times some alter" nately appear or recede; the most dangeroui of all is, when the spitting of blood ceaseS4

In this disease delirium takes place, some.i times too the patients are comatose and experience a total alienation of mind, but if the disease takes an unfavourable turn, every thing putting on the worst appearance, they fall into a syncope, and die within the seventh day. Should the spitting, however, only commence from the second week, and all the bad symptoms increase, they die on the fourteenth day. Sometimes within that space there happens a transition of every thing to the lungs, for the lungs, from theif heat, rarity of texture, and motion, are calculated to attract the nearest substances, then the patient is suddenly suffocated from a metastasis'Or transposition of the disease; but but should he survive this change and not die within the twentieth day, he becomes empyetic or suppuration takes place. These are the consequences when it is of the worst kind, but when it assumes a milder and more favourable appearance, there is a profuse hæmorrage from the nostrils, and the disease has a sudden crisis, Sleep afterwards ensues, with a rejection of phlegm, then of bilious thin matter, still becoming thinner, and of thick fleshy substances, mixed with blood, but should bile succeed to the rejection of blood, and phlegm to the bile, the restitution is safe; if these symptoms commence on the third day, and the pati ents easily extussiate light, smooth, humid, round substances, the restitution happens on the seventh, at which time there is a dejection of bilious matter from the belly, the breathing becomes easy, the judgment is found, the fever abates, and the appetite for food returns. But should the symptoms toms begin on the second week, the restitution takes place on the fourteenth day, otherwise the disease is turned into an *emfiyema,* or suppuration, of which, shivering fits, pricking pains, are an indication, and the breathing turning worse, the patients have an inclination to rest; at this time the greatest fear is, lest from the lungs suddenly contracting a quantity of purulent matter, suffocation should take place, after the patient has escaped the first and more alarming evils; but if the suppuration works its way between the ribs and separates them, thrusting its apex or head externally, or should it break internally, he for the most. part survives. The seasons which produce this disease are chiefly the winter, and next to it the autumn, the spring is less fertile, unless it has been very cold, but the sum mer least of all. With regard to the different periods of life, old men are more li able to the affection, but they likewise more frequently frequently escape from the following reasons; their bodies being dry are not so subject to strong inflammation, nor is the transposition or metastasis to the lungs soeasy, because their substance is more frigid than at any other period of life; the respiration too is diminished, and of consequence the attraction os all matter is less. Youth and full grown persons are not so subject to this disease, but to them it is more frequently mortal, for although they suffer not much from a small degree of inflammation, yet under a stronger the danger is very great; boys are of all others the least affected with *pleuritis,* and die less frequently, for their bodies are rare, moist, and fluxile, and they are endowed with a thorough respiration, difflation, and digestive faculty in a remarkable degree, wherefore, in them, iiiflamrhation cannot exist to any great height, which is the good fortune of this period of life, in this disease.

THE

BOOK II.

CHAP. I.

CONCERNING PULMONARIA, OR AN AFFECTION OF THE LUNGS.

'JpWO things especially contribute to animal life, viz. food and respiration, but of the two, the last is by far the most powerful, for mould any one stifle his breathing, death must in a short time be the inevitable consequence. The organs of respiration are numerous, the nostrils serve as a beginning, the artery for a communication, the lungs as a receptacle, and the thorax not only contains, but is.a fortification to the lungs; all the others are subservient to the animal only as so many instruments or

D orgati organs, but the lungs possess within themselves the cause of attraction, for in the middle of them is situated, a warm viscus, the heart, the source of life and of respiration, which communicates to the lungs, as it were, a defire of attracting cold air, because it inflames them, and from its heat attracts. In the first place, therefore, if the heart is affected, death is at no great distance; but should the lungs be diseased, difficulty of breathing arises from a small cause, life is miserable, but death, on applying a remedy, advances but slowly. When they become violently affected, as is the case in inflammations, the consequences are suffocation, deprivation of voice, want of breath, which suddenly prove mortal. It is this inflammation of the lungs, attended with fever, when there is present a depression or weight at the breast, which we call peripneumony;.a simple inflammation of the lungs is without pain, because, in their -subsubstance they are rare like

wool, and in their nature free from painful sensation, the arteries called *asperx,* are inserted in and penetrate them, which are of a cartilaginous nature and free from pain; they have no muscles, and the nerves are small, slender, fit for motion, these are the causes of their want of painful sensation; but should any of the membranes which enclose the lungs, and by which they adhere to the thorax, be inflamed, the concomitant symptoms are pain, a vitiated hot breath, and the patients wish to sit down in an erect: posture, which is the best adapted and easiest for respiration; the face is red, but more especially the cheeks, the white of the eyes very bright and shining, with an appearance of fat, the summit of the nose is sharp, the veins in the temples and neck stand out, and appear swoln, the aversion to food is great, the pulsation of the arteries at first is deep, with a feeling of hollowness, and D 2 very very frequent as if chased, or as if it proceeded from compulsatory force; the external heat is moderate, with a degree of moisture; on the contrary, the internal is very great, attended with dryness; hence the breathing is hot, attended with thirst, a parched tongue, and a great avidity for cold air; for the most part, likewise, there is present a dry cough, with an ambiguity and absence of mind. If any thing is. brought up it is frothy phlegm, or something tinctured profusely with bile, or blood of a deep florid complexion, which is the most pernicious of all bloody rejections; but if the disease puts on a deadly appearance the symptoms are, an increased watchfulness, steep but seldom, attended with torpor and coma, idle and unmeaning fancies, delirium, and an affection of the mind, although not to excess; the persons thus affected are ignorant of the present misfortune, and should any one interrogate them them concerning their disease, they are under no apprehension of danger, their extremities are cold, their nails livid and somewhat curved, the pulse is small, frequent, and intermitting on the approach of death, they die for the most part upon the seventh day; but if it mould so happen the disease continues and takes a favourable turn, there is a profuse hæmorrhage from the nostrils, accompanied with a turbid dejection of bilious, frothy matter, which seems to be expelled from the lungs to the belly, in order that it may be carried away with much greater ease and fluidity: sometimes, however, it is conveyed by the urinary passages; such persons as experience all these changes together, are very soon restored to a perfect state of health. It sometimes happens, that a great quantity of pus formed in the lungs, or a change from the pleura gives rife to a favourable event: when the pus or matter is derived to the intestines or bladder from D 3 the the side, an immediate recovery, from peripneumony is the consequence, but an ulcer of long duration remains in the side, which at last heals up: mould the pus in the other instance break and rush upon the lungs, suffocation sometimes, from its sudden and copious effusion, and an inability to reject it, ensues; but those who are fortunate enough to escape suffocation from the rupture, have an ulcer for a long time in the lungs, and are afflicted with phthisis. Old age seldom overcomes an abscess and phthisis; and a peripneumony for the most part proves fatal to youth, and persons in the flower of life,

CHAP,

CHAP. II.

CONCERNING THE REJECTION, OR VOMITINO OF BLOOD.

'JpHERE are two different modes by which blood issues from the mouth, that abduction from the mouth, head, and the vessels of the head, by the way of the palate and fauces where the pharynx and larynx begin, and which is thrown into the mouth either by hawking or coughing in a smaller or greater degree, is called a spitting of blood, and should the blood come either in a small quantity, by drops, or more copiously from the head and mouth, this is not called a rejection or vomiting of blood, but a spitting or hæmorrhage. On the other D 4 hand hand, when it ascends from the thorax, or any of the viscera there, such as the lungs, artery, and places around the spine, it is denominated a rejection or vomiting, deriving the name from its ascending upwards. The marks common to both are few and scarcely observable, as they originate only from the mouth where both are collected, but the properties of each are many, and 'can be subjected to trial, by which it is easy to distinguish the one from the other. If the blood comes from the head profusely, and in a large quantity, the concomitant symptoms will be many and great; but if the derivation is smaller, they will proportionally be fewer. The head of the persons affected is heavy, attended with pain, sounding in the ears, redness of the face, distension of the veins, and vertigo, and before the coming on of these there is in general ail evident cause, such as violent strokes, colds, great heats, and inebriation from wine, which suddenly loads the head, and as suddenly produces a hæmorrhage from the rupture of a vessel; inebriation likewise in a smaller degree will, from its rarify ing power, give rise toa spittingof blood. Sometimes the usual hæmorrhage by the nostrils is suppressed, and being converted to the palate exhibits the appearance of a rejection or vomiting; but if it comes from the head there is a titillation of the palate, attended with frequent hawking, and to this succeeds the spitting, the person becomes irascible, and is greatly troubled with coughing. Should it flow into the artery from the palate, it is brought up by cough, which frequently proves a deception to those who imagine that it comes from the internal viscera. Sometimes too it runs into the gullet from the head, and is vomited with nausea, which gives rise to a false opinion of its proceeding originally from the gullet. The blood which proceeds from spitting is of a blackish colour, not very thick, smooth, equal, unmixed with any other substance, for upon hawking it immediately falls on the tongue, appears round, and is easily dissolved; besides, mould the palate be inspected, it has a rough, sordid, ulcerous, and for the most part a bloody appearance. The cure in this case is both simple, and requires no length of time for its completion, consisting of cold astringents ap-

plied to the palate, for on the application of warm rarifying substances, and those which dilate, the flow of blood is increased, which is a proof that the hæmorrhage proceeds from the head; there must likewise an evacuation of the head be procured, either by venesection, the nostrils, or some other mode of difflation; and it is necestary that this mould be done soon, for should the flux of blood continue any length of time, there is need of great care and circumspection, as the circumjacent places become accustomed to its reception; the the artery too is ulcerated, and instead of hawking they are harrassed with coughing, hence ensues frequently the beginning of putrefaction.—But if the blood flows from the thorax or inferior viscera, it is called (as has already been observed) a rejection or vomiting of blood, which is extremely pernicious if it is occasioned by a rupture of any of the principal vessels, cither of the *vena cava* which conveys the blood from the liver to the heart, or of the great artery running along the spine, a hæmorrhage from any of these causes produces instant death, as in. the case of suffocation or strangulation: but if it proceeds from the lungs, *pleura* or the *afpera arter'ia* death is less sudden, an empyema or phthisis however is the certain consequence; of the three that which arises from the *aspera arter'ia* is attended with the least danger; if the vomiting proceeds from the gullet or stomach, the event is not so dreadful, and although the hæmorrhage is very copious, the cure is neither long nor admits of great variety; but if it is derived from the liver or spleen the cure.is "both difficult and of long duration, for these viscera not only with ease propel 1 the blood to the stomach and intestines, but it is neither incredible nor impossible that it should be protruded upwards through the lungs and ar-, tery, since in fevers a hæmorrhage takes place from the liver or spleen, through that nostril which is opposed to, and corresponds "with the region of the *viscus.* These, therefore, are the places from which a rejection or vomiting proceeds, and the consequent danger or death differs in proportion.

' i The modes by which this effusion is effected, are three, for it either happens from the rupture, erosion, or rarefaction of a vefl'el. A rupture is occasioned suddenly by a stroke, the carrying or raising of a weight, leaping from an elevation, or even by vociferation, great passion, or any other such like cause, when the blood is suddenly and profusely thrown upon the artery: but should it proceed from erosion, it is'necessary to aslc whether the patient at any former period has been troubled with a cough, and difficulty of breathing, or has laboured under a nausea and vomiting, as from these continuing a long time, the vessels are corroded by a perpetual, copious, and acrid flux; when, therefore, they have been worn down and thinned, at last the surrounding membranes are consumed, and the blood rushes out: rarefaction, however, is.not attended with rupture, and on this account the rejection is neither copious nor sudden, nor does it consist of thick blood, for, when the vessels becomes rarified, the thin blood is secreted; but on the other hand, should a great quantity be collected in an empty space, it becomes thicker from itself, yet not to a great degree, nor has it any § thing thing of a black appearance like grumous or concreted blood; it likewise is more copious from having been collected together. Women, whose menses are irregular, are of all others the most liable to this species of vomiting blood, it happens every month, and appears at the very fame periods of menstrual purgation, the suppression of the one likewise takes place on the stated days of the other, and mould the woman not be cured, the vomiting recurs through many different revolutions. But in those who experience a rupture of the vessels, the rejection. differs in respect of quantity, and there is a material difference whether it proceeds from an artery or a vein, the blood, which is black, thick, and easily concretes, comes from a vein, it is attended with less danger, and is quickly suppressed, but that which proceeds from an artery is yellowish and thin, is not easily compacted, the danger is more precipitate and the suppression is very difficult, difficult, for the pulsations of the artery provoke the hæmorrhage, and the wound, from frequent motion does not coalesce. If the malady originates from an erosion, the cure is not only very difficult, but highly dangerous; for, from a deficiency of the part, the ulcer cannot be brought to a symphysis, or made to consolidate, as an ulcer is formed, and not a wound; but in the cafe of a rupture, the symphysis or consolidation is much more easy, because the lips of the wound touch one another; this, therefore, in respect of danger, holds the second place. That vomiting or rejection of blood, which takes place in rarefaction, is by far the least dangerous, as it is either spontaneously suppressed or remedied by the simple application of styptics and refrigerants. The places from which the blood is brought up are carefully to be observed, for as there are many marks common to all, a mistake maybe easily committed, and the cure in different cafes is different. i ent. A flux of blood, therefore, from the gullet, or mouth of the stomach, seldom arises from rarefaction, since the parts are condensed by the refrigerant and styptic quality of food and drink, neither do erosions happen more frequently in this place than rarefaction, because the acrid and corroding humours are not retained for any length of time, but are either vomited up, or expelled downwards.

A rupture, therefore, is more common to the gullet, and mould a rupture at any time take place, the hæmorrhage is not so great as if it came from the breast, which is owing to the smallness of the veins and arteries, the blood is yellowish, not very black, nor is it very light or mixed with saliva, and is brought up with nausea and vomiting; there is a dry cough sometimes accompanied with, and at other times without a rejection, which arises from the artery being stretched along, adadhering closely to, and sympathizing with the gullet; upon swallowing there is a pricking pain and astriction of the part affected, which increases, if what is taken down is of a very cold, hot, or astringent quality; in some likewise there is a pain of

the gullet, which extends as far as the *metaphrenon,* attended with, a vomiting of frothy matter; they sometimes too, when the disease continues any length of time accompanied with loathing, reject their food in great quantity, the fever is not constant, but goes and comes; a black concreted blood is vomited from the stomach, should it even come from the artery; but if it is from the vein, it is still thicker and more of that appearance, the nausea and vomiting of phlegm and bilious matter is great, the blood is mixed with food, if the person has eat before, because the food and blood are collected together in the same place; the eructations are frequent, attended with a strong smell, and if the col

E lection lection "of matter has been great, an anxiety of mind, and vertigo ensue; when this is vomited up the patients are greatly relieved, but relaxation takes place, and a burning heat suffused over the whole body, with a continual pain of the stomach The rejection of blood from the *trachea* is in small quantities, and of a deep yellow, attended with cough, and should it not be brought tip the cough is constant; besides there,is a certain pain in the throat, either a little upwards or downwards, the patients are hoarse and their voice obscure. But if the rejection should proceed from the lungs suddenly and in considerable quantity, and still the more when an erosion is.the cause, the blood is of a deep yellow, frothy, and round, with a very troublesome cough, so that it is an easy matter to distinguish the one from the other; likewise that corrupted matter which comes from the thorax in a common vessel is different, and the mixture; may may be discerned, as it were by comparison, to consist of parts of the thorax; on the other hand, you would imagine those of a fleshy appearance to be parts of the lungs, and in this case there is present a weight at the breast, want of pain, and a far greater redness of the face; but should the fault lie in the thorax, the pnin points out the lacerated part in a forward direction along the *sternum,* the patient is troubled with a great cough, and scarcely brings up any thing, the blood is not of a deep yellow, and mo derately thick, without froth, but if the lungs should suffer and sympathize in the passage of the blood, there is then somewhat of froth communicated; for the lungs serve as a passage from the thorax to the artery. Again, if the vomiting or rejection arises from the pleura, with cough, the blood is black and light, sending forth a bad, strong, rank smell, as in the case of putrefaction, and there is present an acute

E 2 pain pain of the pleura or membrane lining the ribs, many of the patients labouring under this complaint die with fever, like those in pleuritis. The season which produces this disease is moist and hot, such as a moist and hot spring; next to that the summer, the autumn less, and the winter least of alL But haemorrhages of this kind especially prove mortal in the summer, at which season strong inflammation does not so readily take place; the spring is second in respect of its deadly effects, arising from inflammation and burning hot fevers, but in the autumn, as generally happens, the patients readily fall into phthisis.

," ' «

To sum up the whole briefly, In every rejection of blood, although it is moderate, and the ruptured vessels have united, sadness, dejection, and despair of life are the consequences; for who is so firm and constant as not to shudder at death, when he beholds beholds himself suffering in a manner resembling jugulation? All the greater and more robust animals, such as bulls, die very suddenly from an effusion of blood; but this is not much to be wondered at; what excites our admiration chiefly is, that in the rejection of blood from the lungs, which is of all others the most cruel, mankind does not despond, although they are in the utmost danger, of which, I am of opi« nioni, that the insensibility of the lungs is the cause, since pain even in a smaller degree instills a fear of death, and is, by the most part, more dreaded than dangerous; on the other hand, insensibility in the greatest diseases deprives the patient of the fear of death, and is much more dangerous than

CHAP. III.

CONCERNING SYNCOPE, A DISSOLUTION OF VITAL POWER.

"FIE physicians and common people have done well in giving the name *Ocyphon* to this affection, of which disease it is the proper name; for what can be greater, or more quick in its operation than the power of syncope? or what more significant name can be applied? What more powerful than the heart either upon life or death? It is by. no means incredible that syncope is a dhease of the heart, and that by it all the powers of life in the heart are destroyed, such is the quickness of death, and such the appearance of the disease, for this affection is a dissolution of all the bonds that cherish..,..... life life, as it acts in direct opposition to the constitution of man. When once it takes a strong hold, it yields not, but suddenly has a dissolving power; nor is this much to be wondered at, especially as there are other idiopathic and dangerous affections, which ding fast to certain parts, and thereby inflame and destroy them. Such as the pestilential and very malignant buboes, which originate from the liver and no where else, the *tetanus* an affection of the nerves, the epilepsy of the head; in like manner the syncope is a disease of the heart and vital power. Whoever therefore imagines that it is an affection of the stomach, because the strength is recruited by food and wine, and in some by cold drink, and the evil thereby dispelled, these persons seem to me, from a parity of reasoning, to think that *phrenitis* is a disease of the hair and skin of the head, because such as labour under this disease are relieved by cutting off the hair;

£ 4 and juul batlmlg the head. But the vicinity of the stomach to the heart is dangerous, from which the heart attracts things 'noxious as well as useful; antl in like manner the heart, by means of the lungs, attracts air to serve the purposes of respiration; nevertheless, the lungs do not, upon an:equal principle, paftake of the faculty of breathing, for the powers are not so much seated, in. the or gans themselves, as in that place where life and strength originate; but the stomach is neither the feat nor ori-

gin, of life.:Its atony indeed may prove hurtful, because those kinds of food which are injurious to the heart, do not hurt the stomach, but the heart through means of the stomach, lince those, who. die from this cause, have *zl* the marks of an affection of the heart, viz. a small feeble pulse, a bearing at the heart witii strong palpitation, vertigo, deliquium, numbness and resolution of the limbs, profuse sweat which cannot, be checked, cold over the whole body, and a total deprivation, ot" feeling and voice. Can the stomach therefore.be. said to be liable to these affections? Its properties are nausea, vomiting, loathing of food, hiccup, eructations both simple and acid. Besides those who labour unuer this affection of the heart, are more acute in their sensations, and possess the faculty of seeing and heating to a greater degree than formerly, they are more firm in mind, more pure in soul, and not only pronounce with sagacity on the present, but are.unerring prophets with regard to futurity; those therefore are by no means properties of the stomach, but of the heart, where both, the foul and its nature dwell, and into which the affection of all the powers there it refoiyible. This disease therefore consists in a.dissolution of the tone of nature, and the cause is cold or moisture, for the patients have a sensation of cold both interstilly and externally; their respiration is CHAP. IV,'.

cold cold without thirst, although they are in a burning hot fever to a great degree, upon which syncope depends. When nature indeed is strong, and well tempered, it overcomes all dangers, and domineers over all; it administers Use to man by the means of moisture and breath, accompanied wi,th the proper disposition and symmetry of solids; but mould the chain of nature, that is the tone, be diflolved, then this affection arises, the forerunner of which is, a burn-, ing hot fever called *causos* described in thq following chapter.

CONCEBNING PAUSOS, OR BURNING tfOT FEVER,

A SHARP subtle fire pervades the whole body, but especially the inward parts; the breath'ng is hot as from fire, the attraction of air great, a vehement desire of any thing cold, the tongue parched, the lips and skin are rough, the extremeties Cold, the urine deeply tinged with bile, want of sleep prevails, the pulse is frequent, small and weak, the eyes clear, shining and somewhat red, the face of a good colour; but if the disease should increase, all the symptoms are in a greater der grce, and put on a worse appearance.

The

The pulse becomes very small and frequent, a very dry and penetrating fire prevails, the mind is affected, a total ignorance takes place, the patients are thirsty and very desirous to touch any thing cold, such as a wall, cloathes, pavement Ot whatever is moist; the hands are cord, the palms very hot, the nails livid, the respiration frequent, and a dewy moisture upon the forehead and neck. But when nature has arrived at the highest degree of dryness and heat, then the heat is converted into cold, and the fquallor into a shower; for things having now come to the last extremity assume the contrary appear ance: when therefore a dissolution of the honds of nature takes place, this constitutes fyricope, then a sweat, which cannot be checked, is diffused over the whole body, the respiration is cold, a great quantity of vapour exhales from the nostrils, the patii ents are no longer harrassed with thirst because cause every thing is dried up, but the organs of the rhouth and gullet are subject to this sensation, the urine is thin and watery, the belly for the most part dry and bound; it happens too sometimes that there isa dejection of a small quantity of bilious matter, the moisture every where else is copious, the bones being melted become nuxile, and every thing is carried to the external parts, which now may be compared to a riverl The foul is firm, all the fenses are pure, the thoughts are resined and subtle, and a spirit of prophecy prevails; in the first place, they have a foreknowledge of their departure out of this life; afterwards they foretell future events to those present, which sometimes meets with little or no credit, but mankind frequently are astonished at the event of their predictions. Others converse too with some that have departed life, being visible perhaps only to themselves, on account of the subtlety and purity of of their senses, or it may arise from a foreknowledge and declaration of those, with whom they are to be conversant in a future state: the soul formerly was clouded with gross humours and darkness, but after the disease has exhausted these, and dispelled the mist from the eyes, they foretell what happens in the air, and the foul being set free from its setters, they become unerring prophets. But those, who have reached such a pitch of extenuation both of juices and mind, do not survive long, as their vital power has already vanished into air.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

CONCERNING CHOLERA, A VOMITING AND DEJECTION OF THE CONTENTS OF THE GULLET, STOMACH, AND INTESTINES.

QHOLERA is a retfOgade mbtion of the matter in the whole body, to the gullet, stomach and intestines, which constitutes a very acute disorder. Whatever is collected in the gullet, and mouth of the stomach, is thrown up by vomiting; but the humid contents of the ventricle and intestines are evacuated downwards. That which is vomited at first is of a watery appearance; that which i9 carried off by stool contains a mixture of fæces, is liquid, and has a very bad smell. The causes of this disease are continual crudities and want of digestion; ihould the contents be carried downwards downwards by glyster, at first they have the appearance of phlegm, afterwards of bile; in the beginning the disease is easy and free from pain but afterwards tensions in the mouth of the stomach and twistings of the belly take place and mould the disease still increase and the tormina become more violent, then deliquium, resolution of the limbs, loathing of food, with an affection of the mind, succeed: if they have taken down any thing, they are seized with nausea and vomiting, attended with a great noise in the bowels, upon which pure yellow bile is thrown up, and the stools have the fame appea-

rance; the concomitant symptoms are, convulsions, contractions of the muscles in the tibia and arms, the fingers curved, vertigo, hiccup, the nails livid, with cold in the extremities and a rigor over the whole body. But should the disease cbme to the last stage, the person is in a profuse sweat, black bile is both vomited and and dejected, the flow of the urine is impeded from convulsions of the bladder, which, however, is not collected in any quantity, as there is a derivation of the humours to the intestines; there is a want of voice, the pulse is very small, and frequent,.as in syncope, the reachings to vomit are perpetual, without effect, they are harassed with tenesmus, or have a strong inclination' to go to stool, but whatever is" evacuated, is dry, without any moisture, their death is very painful; and truly lamentable, owing to the convulsions, strangulat$6ri and vain efforts to vomit! The seasons, which occasion this disease, are chiefly the summer, and next to that the auturrin, the spring less, and the winter least' os all; among the different periods of life youth and persons in full vigour are ttfost'liable to this disease; old age *9* Very seldom affected with it, boys are more subjected, but to them it is not deadly.

F CHAP CHAP. VI.

CONCERNING ILEUS, OR VOLVULUS.

JN this disease an inflammation is produced in the intestines, exciting a destructive pain, so that numberless persons die from the most violent twistings; besides a cold inactive flatulency is engendered, which does not pass easily off, either downwards or upwards, but remains stationary a long time, revolving in the small windings of the higher intestines; therefore this affection obtains the name of //ew or *Volvulus.* But if to the tormina there mould likewise be added a compression and softening of the intestines, and the *hypogajlric* region be considerably prominent, this is called *chordctysus,* which signifies a boiling or soften ing of the intestines; to the small guts likewise comprehending the interjacent nerves, vessels, and membranes, which sustain the intestines, the ancients gave the name *epkhordis.*

The cause of *volvulus* is a continual corruption of various kinds Of food to which the habit has not been accustomed, and one crudity succeeding another, arising especially from the consumption of those things which have a tendency to excite volvulus, such as the black part of the cuttle fish used in made dishes; strokes, cold, and drinking plentifully of cold liquor, amidst a profuse sweat, contribute likewise to the disease; moreover, an inflamation frequently takes place in the lower intestines of those, whose gut falls down into the *scrotum* with the fæces, and is not received again into the belly, without a considerable degree of force being used; the disease is incident to chilF 2 dren, dren, who are troubled with crudities and. bad digestion, but those for the most part escape the dangerous consequences, both from its being familiar to their constitution, and from their intestines being lubricated with moisture. Old men seldom suffer; but when affected, they as seldom survive. Summer produces the disease more than spring, and autumn more than winter, but of the two summer is the most fertile. Many persons die suddenly from the violence of the tormina, in others pus is engendered, then the intestine becoming black and putrified falls off, the consequence of which is death. The concomitant symptoms of moderate ileus are, an unsettled wandering pain, great moisture of the stomach, resolution, softness, eructations from which no good results, the belly making a rumbling noise from flatulency, which passes as far as the anus, but the farther egress is prevented. But if the disease takes a strong hold hold of the whole frame, the wind, phlegm and bile are all brought upwards, and pass oft by vomiting, the patients grow very pale, and have a sensation of cold over the whole body, attended with much pain, bad respiration, and great thirst, and should death approach, a cold sweat takes place, with difficulty of urine, and the anus is so closely shut that one cannot pass even a small needle, the fæces are vomited, there is a total abolition of voice, and the pulse formerly rare and small, before death becomes very small, very frequent, and intermitting; these affections are incident to the small intestines. The fame take place likewise in the *colon,* and the like symptoms retaining the fame form; but some, if pus is engendered in the *colon,* sometimes escape the danger, which is owing to the fleshy depth, and thickness of this intestine. The pain in the smaller intestines is penetrating, and sharp, but in the *colon* there is great humidity, and a senF 3 sation sation of incumbent weight, and the pain sometimes shoots to the upper ribs as in the case of pleuritis, the patients are likewise affected with fever; at other times it is felt below the false ribs on the right or left fide, so that it appears to be a pain either of the liver or spleen; sometimes again the sensation is in the *ilia,* which is owing to the largeness of the colon and the many windings which it makes; in some the pain is fixed in the *os sacrum,* the thighs, and the suspenfors of the testicles. The patients labouring under this kind of *ileus* are for the most part troubled with vain, ineffectual Teachings, but should any thing be thrown up, it is thin bilious, and of an oily appearance. The danger arising from this disease is proportionably less, as the colon is thicker, and more fleshy than.the small intestines, and better able to repel the evil.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

CONCERNING THE ACUTE AFFECTIONS OF THE LIVER.

'"pHE affections of the liver are not more quick in their operation than those of the heart, but death is attended with greater pain, for the greatest part of the liver is a congestion of blood. But should the cause of death happen in any of the *portæ* of this *viscuSf* the patients die as suddenly as from affections of the heart, because the texture of these parts consists of thin membranes finely stretched, which are of the greatest importance to life, and of great veins, so that some of the sages imagined this place to be the feat of the foul. Hæmorrhages of the liver are by far the greatest, and the F 4 reason reason is plain, be-

cause the veins are rooted there: inflammation does not very frequently exist in a great degree, either in it, or any of the principal places, which is prevented by the death of the patient, but smaller inflammations frequently take place; hence it is that the patients escape death; but the disease is of longer duration, as that function of the liver, in preparing the blood, neither ceases nor can be delayed, but from hence the blood is sent out to the heart, and the places below the diaphragm. But if inflammation is excited in the portæ of the liver, from a greater cause, such as a violent stroke, the continual corruption of much vitiated food, drunkeness, or from a a violent cold, the consequence is sudden death, as the patient is wasted away by a deep, obscure, sharp fire, preying upon his body, and his pulse becomes torpid. The pain is very various and shifting, sometimes it shoots to the right, and seems as if a sharp dart was thrust into the side; at other times it resembles tormina, and again there is a sluggish, dull sensation, attended with great weight: during the pain, prostration of strength and want of voice take place, the diaphragm and membrane lining the ribs pull downwards, and the reason is obvious, because the weight of the liver is suspended from them; on this account a violent pain is felt in the neck in the fame direction. The patients are troubled with what rather deserves the name of a propensity to cough, and should it, at any time be completed, nothing is brought up, the respiration is vitiated, because the diaphragm does not sympathize with the lungs, in lending its assistance either to contract or dilate them, the inspiration is less than the expiration. They are of a dark, greenish colour, somewhat resembling lead, and have an aversion to food, but if at any time it is taken down, the hypochondria are much inflated, inflated, they are troubled with bilious, acid eructations, attended with a strong heavy smell, likewise with nausea, vain efforts to vomit, and the belly becomes lax, from which is evacuated a quantity of bilious matter, and viscid in a smaller degree: but the disease still increases, the mind is not violently affected, a torpor, suspense, and astonishment ensue, with great sluggishness, the extremities are cold, the patients are seized with tremor, shivering, vain hiccup resembling convulsions, jaundice takes place, and the whole body is suffused with a bilious colour. If the jaundice appears before the seventh day, it carries off great numbers; but those persons, who escape death either from hæmorrhage, or a turbid dejection of a quantity of bilious matter, or from a copious flow of clear pure urine, have an abscess formed in the liver after the space of three weeks; but should a longer time elapse, and no abscess be formed, the disease disease Inevitably ends in a dropsy. In this cafe the patients are thirsty, but drink little, the whole frame is squalid and dry, without fat, the defire for acids is great, and they have no saporific taste. This disease is generally produced in the autumn, from crudities occasioned by the eating of various kinds of fruit, in great quantity. The period most liable to be affected, is the vigour of life. CHAR VIII.

CONCERNING THE ACUTE DISEASE OF THE VENA CAVA.

GREAT vein enters, from the porta? of the liver, between its extremities, which is always split into a great many smaller, till at last the branches become so exceedingly minute as not to be observable, and are scattered over the whole of that viscus. With the extremities of these, the extremities of other veins osculate, which, from being small and many in number, now become larger and fewer; at length in the middle of the liver they unite, and form one large vein, this afterwards is divided into two, which come to the extremities of the liver. The one, which passes through the first lobe upwards, appears upon its convex part, then penetrating the diaphragm, it is inserted in the heart; this is called the -*vena cava.* The other, which penetrates to the convexity" of the fifth lobe downwards, comes out, and runs along the spine as far as the *ischia*; this likewise obtains the name *cava,* because it is one and the fame vein originating from the liver; as a proof of which, a needle or probe may be easily passed, from the superior *vena cava* penetrating the heart, to that which runs along the spine," and *vice versa,* from the spine through the liver, to the heart: this vein, therefore, in my opiopion, through its whole extent is liable to violent acute affections. But some physicians imagine that the part, which is extended along the spine, is only subject to disease, because the symptoms of that which enters the heart, are by no means clear, which which obscurity arises from its elevation, and extension within the thorax, without adhering closely to any thing, untill that passing the diaphragm, it is inserted in the heart: mould therefore the superior *cava* labour under any violent disorder, it is in a great measure concealed from the above circumstance. The whole of this vein is subject to pain and tumours. Whenever a profuse eruption of blood takes place, the consequence is sudden death. Should the hæmorrhage happen within the thorax, the blood is effused through the superior parts, the lungs and artery; but if it originates near the source, it descends to the lower region, and is consined within the intestines, so that they are filled with blood; in this case, the patients die before it passes offFby dejection. Inflammation likewise takes place around this vein, which, if in a great degree, quickly proves mortal, because a 4 sharp sharp pricking fire is shut up in both cavities, the heat to the external touch appears to be very slight, while the patient thinks he is burnt up internally: the pulse is small, but very frequent, and feels as in some degree oppressed; the extremities are cold, the thirst great, with dryness of the mouth; the face is red, without any regular colour, the whole body is somewhat red, the præcordia are hard, and revulsed the pain is greater on the right fide, and. with it a palpitation extends as far as the ilia. But in some persons there is an inflammation of the dorsal artery, or of the artery extended along the spine, which the pulsation in the other region of the præcordia indicates, for this sympathizes with the *vena cava,* being situated near to it on the left side, so that there is no relief brought by that which is extended over the whole body, nor is

the surface moistened thereby.

The (

The Ikin is dry, full of wrinkles and hard, but more especially in the bony prominent places, such as the elbows, the knees, and joints of the fingers: the sleep is disturbed, the belly evacuates nothing except a small quantity of acrid bilious matter, the urine is acrid and pungent: the mind is not affected, but the patients are torpid and consumptive, and all that see the habit of body, give it the appellation of *causos,* because the concomitant symptoms are of the fame kind. This disease is prevalent in the autumn, when some cruel epidemic distemper rages; it attacks full grown persons and youth, whose thin habit of body arises from hard labour, and a poor diet. They die generally upon the fourteenth day, but such, whose life is protracted beyond that period, die on the twenty-eighth day. Those, who labour under a small degree of inflammation at the beginning, or even under a, greater greater, remitting by degrees, escape death, but are by no means liberated from the disease, they are affected with *causes* for a long time, but all the dangerous symptoms, viz. the pains and tensions of the *prœcordia,* the bad pulse, and torpor of mind cease: there is still present a loathing of food, a languor, with anxiety of mind, *causos,* thirst and a parchedness of the tongue and mouth, they breath mUch, with long continued draughts, and suddenly draw in the whole air, in order to cool and refresh themselves; but if they drink very copiously of cold liquor, and are relieved for a short time, then excessive thirst succeeds, and again they drink profusely, in this manner is the succession of the disease. A skilful physician administers plenty of cold drink without any danger, as in other *caufos's* or diseases of this nature, but with greater safety to those who labour under *caufos* originating from

G the the *vena cava.* Should what is drank, be carried off, cither by the belly or urinary passages, there is no occasion for vomiting; if not, it is necessary to vomit briskly, from the great quantity of cold liquor taken down, otherwise the patient would burst, if, after drinking so profusely, it did not pass off, either by perspiration, urine, or dejection.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Concerning The ActfT£ Affections Of

THE KIDNEYS.

'JpHE kidneys from their nature and situation in the body are not very liable to danger, although they may labour under an acute affection, for irt their nature they are glandulous, and well calculated to bear an attack. Theif office is highly necessary as they secrete aud etfpel the urine from the blood, which may be prevented either by a stone, inflammation taking place in the kidneys, concreted blood, or any such thing. In this case no evil arises from sympathetic affections, but the suppression of urine is accompanied with G *2 every* every thing dreadful, it excites a sharp fire with loathing, a severe pain in the loins, a distension of the parts, especially of those around the *prtrcordia.* The retention of urine is not entire, but the patients make water in drops, and have a defire to do it ir greater quantity, on account of a fense of fulness. If the urine is acrid and pungent, cold fits, tremors, spasms, distensions and fulness of the prœcordia succeed: this form of the disease and sensation, is like to that which arises from the belly being inflated, by a quantity of food and corruption. The pulse at the beginning is rare and flow, but should the disease encrease, it becomes small, frequent, fluttering, and irregular; their steep is not deep, attended with pain, not lasting, and they suddenly start as if punctured, afterwards they fall into *coma,* as if from oppression and fatigue; the mind is Hot violently affected, they are given to trifling trifling, and the face is of a livid appearance. But should at any time the defire of making water return, it comes away in a very small quantity, and by drops, then the pain remits a little, afterwards a relaple takes place. Those persons, who void no urine, die suddenly, but many survive from a stone falling into the bladder through the *ureters* or from the inflammation either being converted into suppuration, or by degrees going off: if even the urine is voided eagerly in small quantities at a time, the patients escape death; but for a length of time afterwards they pine away, and growing worse fall into a consumption, which is entirely consistent with reason. The seasons and places that are productive of this disease, as well as the periods of life subject to it, are the same as in that of the *vena cava.*

Sometimes the blood flows suddenly, and in great quantity from the kidneys, which G 3 continues continues for many days, the hæmorrhage proves mortal tonone, but the inflammation arising from the efflux, if the blood, is suppressed; for the most part they die from a suppression occasioned" by strong in.» summation.

CHAP. CHAP. X.

CONCERNING THE ACUTE DISEASES OF TH£ BLADDER.

'JT'HE bladder,of urine is affected with great and difficult pains in acute diseases, even when it sympathizes with other parts; but the pain is still greater, and more deadly, if it originates from itself, because it is very powerful in communicating the disease to all other parts of the body, to the nerves and mind. Tke bladder, is a nervous substance, cold, and white, and situated at a distance from the innate heat, but very near to the external cold, for it lies low in the *Jacer venter,* in the direction of the thorax, and performs the very necessary office of emitting the G 4 urine. urine. But should it be suppressed either from calculi, grumous blood, or any other calamity, natural, or foreign, it is, attended with death. In women it inflames and compresses the *uterus,* but in men the *rectum intejilnum.* In many the bladder is distended from an involuntary re.r tention arising from modesty in large assem? blies, or from repletion, and no longer emits the urine from its inability to contract: when, therefore, the urine is fuppressedj the superior parts, via. the kidneys are filled, the ureters are distended, a dull pain affects the' *ilia,* spasms, tremor, fhiverIngs, and an affection of mind take place. But if to these an ulcer or inflammation be added, the bad ef-

fects are many, death however is the most sudden, which arises from an Ulcer: ulcers, abscess, suppuration, and whatsoever does not fall under the definition of acute, mall be treated by, and by, under the head of chronic diseases: those those, which are acute and prove mortal in the space of fourteen days, or somewhat sooner or later, such as inflammation, concreted blood, or a stone. falling into the neck of the bladder, 1 will discuss at present.

Should any of these therefore take place, there is a suppression of urine, a swelling in the epigastric region, a shooting pain over the whole belly, the bladder is turgid, a cold sweat breaks out on the tenth day, with vomiting of phlegm, then of bile; there is a cold over the whole body, but more especially the feet; if the disease still increases, fever takes place with hiccup, the pulse is frequent, irregular, and small, a redness is diffused over the face, the patients are thirsty, ambiguity of mind, an affection of the understanding, and spasms ensue.

Besides

Besides the bladder is inflamed. from poisonous medicines, *dantharidts,* or *buprdfiis* and wind, the whole belly becomes violently affected, nor is death at any great distance. Sometimes there is an hæmorrhage of thin yellow blood from the bladder, which very seldom proves mortal, although the suppression is attended wish difficulty: the chief danger arises from grumous blood, and inflammation for cold and extinction of inward heat follow, with gangrene and all its train of evils, which are deadly. The winter and autumn are the most productive of these affections. The period of life liable to be affected is manhood, but old age in a greater degree; at other seasons, and periods of life, they are not only less prevalent, but less mortal. Of all others, boys are the least subject to these disorders.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

CONCERNING THE SUFFOCATION OF TUB UTERUS.

JN the middle of the *ilia* of women the womb is situated, a viscus peculiar to the sex, nearly resembling animal life, for it is moved, by virtue of itself, here and there in the *ilia,* and to the superior parts under the cartilage of the *thorax* in the fame direction, likewise to the right and left sides, to the liver, or other viscera, but by nature it is more inclinable downwards, and to sum up the whole, it is moveable every where, being attracted by good smells, and shunning bad ones. The *vulva* or womb in women is like one animal within another, which if it rises suddenly denly upwards, and remains a considerable time, pressing violently on the viscera, the person is sometimes suffocated as if seized with an epilepsy, without spasm, the liver, diaphragm, lungs and heart being suddenly compressed into a narrower space: hence arises a want of breath with deprivation of strength, the carotid arteries likewise sympathize, which produces heaviness of head, and abolition of fense, with a new kind of *sopor;* There is another affection incident to women, which resembles this, attended with a deprivation of the breathing and voice, but it does not proceed from the womb, for in this, men are likewise affected, after the manner of the disease named *catachos.* Those, who labour under this disease of the womb, are relieved by the application of bad smells to the nostrils, and of good ones to the *pudenda,* but in the other these afford no assistance, besides the limbs of the former are agitated up up and down, in the latter they are at rest there are likewise voluntary and involuntary tremors, which may be excited by the putting of *amblothriœum,* a medicine causing abortion below, to these are added violent sensations of cold in the uterus, a suppression of the copious hæmorrhage, with others of the like nature. Should the patient begin to suffer from the motion of the womb upwards, indolence, resolution, weakness, tottering of the knees, vertigo, and debility of the extremities, with pain, and heaviness of the head, take place; she likewise has a sensation of pain in the veins on each fide of the nose. But if the womb falls downwards, there is a pain at the stomach, and the *ilia* its proper resting place are empty, towards the*præcordia*; the pulse intermits, is irregular, and stops; the suffocation violent, with deprivation of voice and feeling; the breathing obscure, and" death unexpectedly comes. There is nothing deadly deadly appears, the colour is vivid, and their complexion is more bright for a consider. able time after death, their eyes are but a little prominent, mining, neither staring nor shut in any great degree. Should the womb, before the disease comes to the extremity, move to its proper place, the patients escape suffocation, then the belly makes a grumbling noise, there is a moisture of all the places, the breathing becomes thicker and more manifest, and the relief from the disease, is equally sudden,. as death in the other instance, for the motion of the womb is easy both upwards and downwards, because it naturally floats, and not only the membranes, which sustain it, are moist, but likewise the place where it is situated, add to this, that it is affected by pleasant or unpleasant smells, and at pleasure impelled either way. The disease is more incident to young women than old, for in the former, the age, life, and mind are more vague, and given to wandering, in like manner their uterus is more instable; in the latter, the age, life, and understanding are more settled and determined, so likewise is the uterus similarly. affected. The suffocation arising from the uterus is peculiar only to women, but there. are other affections common to the uterus, which are incident to men, such as inflammation and hæmorrhage, of which the concomitant symptoms are the same, viz. fever, want of pulse, sensation of cold, and abolition of voice. In profuse liæmorrhage death is very sudden, as in the case of jugulation, when the throat of an animal is cut.

C H A *P.* XIL *,4*

CONCERNING SATYRIASIS, OR PRIAPISMT

J"HE satyrs sacred to Bacchus are ex. pressed in the paintings and statues, with their penis erect, as a symbol of the divinity. It is likewise a species of disease which excites and erects the penis of the patient, and is call'd, *sutyriafis,* from the resemblance to the figure of the deity In this disease there is an

insatiable desire of copulation, but they receive no advantage from the venereal act, nor is the penis mitigated from frequent and continued connections of that nature; spasms of all the nerves, distension of the tendons and groins, likewise of the *plechas,* inflammation and pain of the genitals, with redness of the 3 face, face, and a dewy moisture take place. The patients are curved, twisting themselves round, silently sad, dejected, as if their calamity was, in the greatest degree, intolerable, but if the disease should overcome the modesty of the patients, they are shamefully incontinent in their language, likewise ungovernable in exposing their bestiality in commission of the venereal act, and their mind is indecently affected, being unable to contain themselves within bounds, they are troubled with thirst, and vomit a great quantity of phlegm, the froth sits upon their lips, and they resemble he-goats rushing to satisfy their veneral appetite, their smell too is not unlike. Their urine, from long retention, is white, thick, having the appearance of feed, the belly is lax, the ribs and armpits spontaneoufly itch, they are convulsed, and have an aversion ta food, but should they take any, they devour it. rapaciously, with an appearH ance ance of confusion; when the disease threatens destruction, they become flatulent, the belly is turgid,,and there is a tension of the tendons, and all she muscles, with difficulty of motion, contraction" of the limbs, and a small, weak, irregular pulse: sometimes all these symptoms are discussed by a turbid dejection of phlegm, and bilious matter, likewise by vomiting. The cure is attended with considerable dahger, as it is obtained by a deep, long continued steep, arising from or depending on a great degree of cold, resolution, and stupor of the nerves, which frequently cure this disease. It happens most frequently in the summer and spring; the persons most liable to be affected are youth, and such as have arrived at the age of puberty, especially those whose nature *is* more prone to Venery. It is a very acute, lamentable, and filthy malady, the patients for the most part die on the seventh day. It is reported) ported that women are subject to the same disease have the" same verieral impetus, and all the other concomitant symptoms; I am indeed persuaded that those women, who are constitutionally full of moisture, are seized with a certain libidinous ardour, in order to throw off, or rid themselves of that redundancy, but I do not allow it to be,, *satyriaJtSi* because their nature is more cool and not so readily calculated for the disease, nor have they the parts proper for erection, resembling thosejof a *satyr;* from whence the name is derived. Men, for the fame reason, have not the suffocation of the *uterus* ' "',«'. '' 1 ./)..'.'"':*J* " ' *.A' n. '.I* !v I". ':.

it Book

CAUSES Anp SYMPTOMS

CHRONIC DISEASES.

CHAP. I.

'HE pain of chronic diseases is greats and the colljquative state is of long duration, the cure likewise is very uncertain, for the diseases are either not radically cured, or a relapse may take place from the smallest inattention, which may happen from the patients not having resolution enough to bear till the end, or from an error in the strict observation of the long con

ON CHRONIC AFFECTIONS.

tinued diet, although their patience has been sufficient. But should the laborious cure be attended with pain, arising from; thirst, hunger, bitter and painful medir cines, operations, or the application of caustics, which are all necessary in long continued diseases, jn order that she patients may escape death, which has long ere now been the object of their wish, then the virtue and excellence of the physician is known, by his perseverance and constancy, his "varying and administering medicines agreeable to his patient! which are entirely innocent, and sometimes by deceiving him: but it likewise behoves the patient to be courageous, and to conspire with the physician against the disease, which when it takes a firm hold of she *body,* not only weakens and destroys it, but frequently subverts the fenses and produces madness, hence we have seen that species of madness, which is. called *melon cbolia,* arise from the body becoming infirm, and a want of due temperature; this (hall be treated afterwards; in the mean time I proceed to speak of *cephalœa,* which *t* an affection of the head.

CHAP. II,.. i. ONCEPHALÆA, AN AFFECT ION OF THE HEAD.

TF the head, from any evident cause, is suddenly seized with pain, which lasts for several days, this affection is called *cephcdalgia.* But should the pain usually re main a long time, increasing and becoming more violent at many different periods, at' tended with difficulty of cure, it is called *ccphalica.* Of this there is great variety, in some the pain is constant, small and never intermits, others are seized with it at different revolutions, like those who labour under a *quotidian* intermitting fever, *la* others the attack is about fun set, which lasts lasts till mid-day, and then it entirely ceases, or it begins at the last mentioned time, and lasts till the evening, or even through part of the night, but this revolution is not of long duration. Sometimes the whole head is pained, at other times the right, and again the left side, and now the front or back part of the head, all these frequently happen, in a very vague manner, the same day. But in other instances the pain is stationary, and affects only the right or left side, extending to the temple, the ear, one of the eye brows, the middle of the eye, or as far as where the nose serves as a partition between the two, beyond which the pain is not felt, this affection of one half only is called *hæterocrania,* which is by no means of a trivial nature, although it intermits, and at first appearance is flight, for should it make an acute attack, the most dismal consequences ensue, spasm and a distortion of the face, the the eyes are fixed and rigid likehorns,pr being affected with spasm internally roll about here and there, insensible to light, the pain in them is deep, penetrating even to the *meninges,* a profuse sweat, as if it proceeded from a violent stroke, immediately flows from the tendons, which cannot,.be? supprefled, nor can any reason for it be assigned, nausea aud vomiting are li-

kewise concomitant symptoms., and the patient being no longer able to stand falls to the ground, if the disease increases, death is the inevitable consequence. But should it be in a smaller degree and not highly dan? gcrous, it continues for a length of fime, and the concomitant symptoms are, great sluggishness, ambiguity of mind, with a very disagreeable burthensome life, for the patient shuns the light, and 'finds some relief only in darkness, he has no relish for seeing or hearing any thing pleasant, the olfactory nerves are affected, and the most odor odoriferous smells give no delight, the aversion to such as are disagreeable is likewise great, life itself is hated, and death is ardently wished for. The cause of these calamities is, a great degree of cold, attended with dryness, but mould the disease still be protracted, and gather strength more and more, the yiolent pain is succeeded by vertigo, which is tlie subject, of the following /chapter,

CHAP. III.

ON THOSE AFFECTED WITH VERTIGO.

I.

JF the vision is impeded by darkness be fore the eyes, and the he'ad seems to. be carried round in a circle, the ears buz-r zing like the murmuring noise of rivulets, or like wind when it strikes the fails, or when the found resembles that of a pipe or whistle, or the crashing noise of a carriage wheel, we call this affection *vertigo,* which is very severe, whether it is a symptom the head, or succeeds *cephalœa,* arising from some chronic disease. For should the former bad effects of *cephalea* not have vanished, and the *scotociine,* or darkness before the eyes with the apparent circumvolution still remain; or should the disease through length of time come to a height, height, with symptoms peculiar to itself, and no cure be administered, in both cases the affection called *vertigo* is produced.

It originates from cold and moisture, and frequently, when incurable, lays the foundation of other diseases, viz. of mania, melancholy, and epilepsy, with signs peculiar to each. The concomitant symptoms of *vertigo* are, heaviness of the head, an appearance of mining pearls before the eyes amidst the greatest darkness, the patients are ignorant both of themselves and their nearest relations, should the disease increase, then the limbs are relaxed, and they creep upon the ground, there is likewise present, nausea, with vomiting of phlegm, or bile either yellow or black, when the former is vomited, *mania* takes place, but melancholy arises from the latter, and epilepsy succeeds the vomiting of phlegm. Such is the succession of all these diseases

CHAP. C H A P. I V.

:..: .. i' ,... ON EPILEPSY.

EPILEPSY b «i very dreadful disease, and puts on various forms, its paroxysms are terrible, very acute, and destructive, for sometimes one attack proves mortal. But should the patient, through great care, sustain the force of the disease, he drags a life as pain and ignominy, amidst nastiness, it does not easily quit its hold, but its thraldom is felt as some of the best nd most beautiful periods of life, it attacks equally boys and youth, sometimes however' if *is* fortunately got rid of at a mofe advanced age, and vanishes.at the lower *of* life, but then it leaves some deformed, and destroys the beauty of youth, either by ren-f dering, dering their hands useless, distorting the face, or depriving them of some of their senses. When the malady has taken deep root, it baffles the skill of the physician, nor is it removed by any change of age, but lives and dies with the patient. Sometimes the disease, from convulsions and distortion of the limbs and eyes, is attended with excessive pain, and the mind is affected with *mania.* The fight of the paroxysm is truly melancholy, and the termination is attended with shame, from the spontaneous flow both of the fæces and urine, besides, the form Bnd origin is beyond all belief, for somo imagine that it is sent from the moon as a judgment upon the impious, hence is derived the *name facer morbus* which it may likewise have obtained from other reasons, perhaps from the magnitude of the disease, it being customary to call every thing great by lie name *face's* or from the cure not being affected ., S effected by human, but divine power, or from the appearance of the man being possessed with a dæmon, and it is not improbable that all these conspired to affix the appellation. If the disease is of long duration, the patients are not without danger even in the intervals, they are torpid, dispirited, dejected, and shun all intercourse with men, nor does age render them more mild in their nature, they are wakeful, and troubled in their sleep with many strange fancies, they have a detestation at food, bad concoction, their colour disappears and their countenance is of a leaden hue, torpor of mind and insensibility render them flow of perception, they are dull of hearing, the earsi tinckle, and there is a buzzing noise in the head: their speech is perplexed, and the tongue faulters either from the tendency of the disease, or wounds which it hath received during the exacerbation, it is convulsed, and twisted twisted different ways in the mouth, sometimes too the disease disorders the understanding to such a degree, that a total infatuation, takes place. The cause of these affections is ah excess of cold conjoined to moisture.

CHAP. V.

ON MELANCHOLY.

1QLACK bile in acute diseases, when it passes upwards, is highly dangerous, when it goes off by dejection, there is likewise some degree of danger present. But in chronic diseases, if it passes downwards, tormina and pain of the liver are the consequences; in women it serves as a purgation in place of the menses, if they are otherwise not dangerously affected; but if it rises upwards to the stomach and *prœcordia,* melancholy is produced, with flatulency, and fætid eructations exhaling a fishy smell; wind likewise attended with great noise is transmitted downwards, and the mind is disordered. On this account the ancients called called persons thus affected, melancholic and flatulent, as being intimately connected. In some, however, neither flatulency nor black bile is engendered, but immoderate rage, sadness, and great dejection of mind, to

such we too give the appellation of melan cholic, as passion indicates bile, but when it is excessive and in some degree savage, a redundancy of black bile is signified. Homer furnishes us with a remarkable proof of this, where he fays, in midst of them arose the Hero Agamemnon, son of Atreus, of far extended regal sway, cloudy, his black heart was replete with excessive rage, and his eyes sparkled with sire; to such a height do the melancholic arrive when this disease proves mortal. Yet sometimes a settled despondency takes place as quick as thought, attended with no fever, and melancholy appears to me not only to be the beginning of, but to constitute a part of *mania.* The mind of those who are under the influence of *mania, is* sometimes affected with heat and passion, at 12 other other times with folly and pleasure: on the other hand such as labour under melancholy are affected only with sadness and despondency. Besides the former pass the greatest part of their life in playing the fool, and committing the most unseemly, and atrocious deeds, but the latter do not labour under one species of disease only, being sometimes suspicious lest poison should be given to them, or hating society they fly into the desart, and become superstitiouflу religious, from an utter detestation of life and light, if at any time they have a relaxation from their despondency, and distress of mind, pleasure and merriment generally succeed, those who are thus affected hasten to *mania.* In what manner, and where the affection takes place, I will subjoin; if the cause is stationary in the *prœcordia,* and remains thereabout, bile, in the melancholic, passes off both upwards and downwards, but if the head sympathizes, and the excess of irascibility bility is changed to laughter and merriment during a great part of their life, then such are seized with *mania,* rather from the disease increasing, than from any pain inherent in the affection. Great aridity prevailing in the system is the cause of both. Men are affected both with *mania* and melancholy, women are more seldom liable, but the affection, when it takes place, is in a stronger degree. The period of life subject to it, is manhood, or that which approaches to vigour, the seasons which produce the disease, are summer and autumn, and the spring gives the crisis.

The following are some of the more evident marks of this affection, the patients are quiet or fad, dejected, and dull without any reason, melancholy too begins when it is impossible to assign a cause, besides, they are passionate, ill-natured, wakeful, and raised out of their sleep in great conI 3 fusion: fusion: great terror likewise seizes them if the disease increases, at which time their dreams are frightful, clear, and wearing an appearance of truth, whatever they pursue with ardour is easily repented of, they are changeable, shameless, anxious about trifles, covetous, and soon after, they are simple, profuse, lavishing what is in their possession, which proceeds not from any virtue of mind, but the variety and change of the disease. But if it still comes to a greater height, they hate, and shun society, complain of things the most trivial, curse life, and covet death, the mind likewise of many borders upon a state of total insensibility, and infatuation, in so much that that they are ignorant of every thing, forgetful of themselves, and lead the life of beasts. Their habit of body is changed to the worse, their colour is of a blackish green mixture, when the bile instead of pasting downwards, is diffused over the whole body, mingled mingled with the mass of blood; they are thin and meagre nqtwithanding their voracious appetite, for sleep contributes nothing to their meat and drink, in strengthening them, their wakeful disposition carries every thing outward, and dissipates it insensibly, their belly therefore scarcely passes any thing downwards, but whatever is dejected, is round and dry, swimming in a black bilious mixture, their urine is in small quantity, acrid and tinged with bile, they are troubled with flatulency in the *pnecordia,* faetid, strong heavy smelling eructations, as if they exhaled from stagnating salt water, at times some sharp liquid substance with a mixture of bile passes upwards. Their pulse for the most part is small, dull, weak, frequent, and has a sensation oscold. It is reported that a certain one of this class was incureable, but the falling paflionately in love with a young lady affected a cure, which formerly baffled all the skill of the physicians, it is my opinion, however, that he was impassioned from the beginning, and became disconsolate and languishing, from want of good fortune to obtain the lady, and therefore he seemed melancholy to the people around him, being himself entirely ignorant of the cause, but after he was united to the object of his passion, both the dejection pf mind ceased, and his irascibility with sadness totally vanished, joy overcame despondency, and his mind was restored by love, which was to him a physician,

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

'on Mania, Or Madness.

'jPHE species of *mania* are very numerous, but there is only one *genus,* it consists in a lasting alienation of the whole mind, without the presence of fever, for should fever at any time be conjoined, it is not proper to *mania,* but arises from some other accidental cause. Wine may inflame the mind and carry it beyond itself, some esculent substances likewise produce a temporary madness,, such as mandrake, and henbane, but these by no means constitute *madness* or *mania,* because their effects ate sudden, and they as suddenly cease. On the contrary, *mania* is firm and permanent, nor has dotage tho the calamity of old age any similarity to this disease, as in dotage every feeling becomes torpid and the mental faculties are sluggish and dull, from cold; but *mania* arises from heat and dryness, all its actions are turbulent, the former likewise is peculiar to old age, and dies with the patient without intermission, but the latter bosh intermits, and is sometimes radically cured with great care and attention, the intermission however is not to be depended upon, if *the furor* terminates of its own ac? cord, and is not properly cured by the help of a physician, or the mildness of the season, for in some, who imagine that they have entirely got rjd of the disease, either the spring, an error

of diet, or some accidental passion causes a relapse. The persons most liable to this diseaie are those, who, by nature are prone to anger, easy to be stirred up, perpetually active, easy in their their disposition, chearful, and given to childish play; likewise those of the opposite description, who are stupid, sad, flow to learn, plodding, and when they have learned any thing, are forgetful, such too as have formerly laboured under a, similar Complaint; add to these already enumerated, vouth and' full grown persons who have arrived at that period of life, in which there is a redundancy of blood and heat, but those, in whom heat is kindled up from black bile as the cause, and whose constitution tends to dryness, are very prone to melancholy. The mode of living, devouring much food, immoderate repletion, drunkenness, luxury, venery, all these give rise to this disease. Sometimes too women are afflicted with *mania,* from the impurity of their bodies, when the *uterus* feels an impulse for copulation, others are not so easily affected, but when the *mania* takes place, it is more difficult and cruel.

Such Such are the various causes of this disease. Men may likewise be affected with *furor;* if the usual outlet of the blood, the secretion of the bile, or sweat is suppressed from any cause; all those are likewise liable, who take a pleasure in madness, laughing, frolicking, dancing day and night, and are easily put into a passion in publick, at other times walk about with crowns upon their heads, as if they had carried off the prize in some glorious contest; but this last species is attended with no harm to those that are near them Some again, when *mania* is excited from violent rage, tear their clothes in pieces, kill their attendants, and lay violent hands on themselves, this calamity is attended with the utmost danger to all by standers. The different species of this disease, as has already been observed, are very numerous; the ingenious and docile that are affected, acquire a (kill in astronomy, and a knowledge of philosophy spontaneously without any teacher, they are proficients likewise in the poetic art, as if inspired by the muses, this docility is not without some advantage in the disease. The rude and uncultivated among them not only carry heavy burthens with dexterity, but become potters, carpenters, and polishers of stone. Sometimes too the persons thus affected are under the influence of strange unaccountable fancies: it is reported of one that he was apprehensive of being crushed by the fall of a vial for holding oil, and of another that he would not drink from the persuasion of his being a tile, and the fear of dissolution by the water. It is storied likewise of a certain carpenter that, when at home, he was a prudent workman, could measure, cut, polish, join, and fit wood in the neatest manner, that when finishing a house, he conversed soberly with kis employers, bargained, and demanded,a 3. J just price for his workmanship, besides that he was of found judgment in the place where he exercised his craft: but if at any time he went to the forum, to the bath, or to do any other necessary thing, laying down his tools, he first groaned, then shrugged his shoulders as he walked along, and after he had got out of the fight of his servants, and the place where the work was carried on, he went entirely mad and Was seized with *furor;* but, on running quickly back again to the fame place, he was instantly restored, such was theconnection between the place and his mind. The cause of this disease lies in the head and *prœcordia* sometimes both begin to be affected together, at other times they alternately injure one another, but the principal feat of *mama* and melancholy is in the *viscera,* as the head and fenses are chiefly affected hi *pbrenitis.* The fensorium of those labouring under *pbrenitis* is injured, for things § not not present appear to be presents and what is not perceivable to others plays up and down before their eyes. On the other hand, those seized with *mania* see objects in their proper light, but their conceptions of them are not just. Should the disease increase, they are more ready witted, and their senses more acute, they are suspicious and passionate without any cause, those in whom the *mania* grows obstinate and severe, are mournful beyond all bounds, while those, in whom it inclines to merriment, are chearful and lively, the former are watchful without cause, the vision of both is injured, or both fee objects in a foreign point of view, there is present a pain, or at least a heaviness of the head: their hearing is quick, but their determination very flow. In some there is a peculiar sounding and buzzing of the ears, resembling in some degree the noise of trumpets and whistles. If the disease comes to a greater height, they they are flatulent, anxious, and devour their food greedily as their watchfulness excites a voracious appetite, nos are they emaciated like persons ailing, although their habit of body is by no means so plump as that peculiar to the melancholic; they are likewise somewhat yellowish; if inflammation seizes any of the bowels, their appetite is deadened and nourishment prevented. The eyes are hollow, without opening and shutting alternately, green and black representations, play or dance before the eyes of those who have a tendency to melancholy: but if the inclination is to *mania,* the appearances are of a purplish Colour, and brighter red, to many they seem like flashes of lightning, and terror seizes them as when a thunder bolt approaches; the eyes of some are red and suffused with blood.. When the disease is at the height, they are troubled with visions in the time of sleep, their desire for venery is immoderate nor are they in the smallest abashed to gratify their defires in publick. They fall into a passion and become altogether furious, when admonished or chided by any of their friends. Hence we fee that one is affected with *furor* in one wdy, and another in a different manner; some run over an immense space of ground, and not conscious of having done so, return by the fame road; others give a long convoy to those whom chance has brought in their way; a third kind vociferate complaining of robbery and violence; & fourth shun society and court solitude, con-» versing only with themselves; but when the *mania* remits, they become stupid, quiet, and disconsolate, for having now come to a knowledge of the disease,

trtey are overwhelmed with their own miserable situation

There is another species of *mania,* in which, some from a religious idea, cut K their their limbs, gratifying thereby as they imagine their peculiar gods who exact such a compliance. This fort proceeds only from certain wrong conceptions, in other things they are entirely moderate; but they are excited by the found of the pipe, and whatever cheers the mind, by liquor, and the plaudits of those present. This *mania* is attributed to a certain divine *afflatus*; when it ceases, they are chearful, free from care, as being initiated in God, they lose their colour, and are emaciated, their body likewise becomes weak for a length of time, from the pain attending their wounds. CHAP, VIL

Id N. Palsy.

POPLEXY, *paraplegia, paresis,* and *paralysis* are all of the same kind, and denote a defect.of motion, or of sense, or of both, sometimes of the mind, and at other times of the other senses. But apoplexy is a resolution of the whole frame, either of sense, mind, or motion, therefore it is impossible to overcome apoplexy either in a great degree, nor, in a smaller,, is it an easy talk. *Paraplegia* is an affection of the fense of touch, or motion, in one member only, such as the hand or leg. *Paralysis* is, for the most part, a defect of motion, together with action: but should the touch or feeling only be destroyed, which is seldom the case, it is rather called an abolition of fense, than *zparefis.* When Hippocrates fays, that the leg becomes apoplectic through the whole length, so that it is entirely dead, thereby meaning that it is rendered useless and incurable, he calls this affection of the leg a *paraplegia,* which in the whole body is a strong apoplexy. But a suppression or incontinence of urine is properly a *parejts.* A diduction of the eyebrows, and cheeks, or of the muscles of the jaws, and chin, to either side, if the distortion arises from spasm, is known by the name of a canine convulsion. But to a resolution of the knees, and a temporary torpor of the fenses with exanimation and decline of the fenses, we give the name *Upothymia,* which signifies a deliquium of mind. Sometimes a resolution of one member only takes place, for example, of one eyebrow, one singer, one hand, or one leg; at other times more are affected together; together; sometimes those only on the right, or left side, or the whole in succession, either in a greater, or less degree, not only those which are distant and classed under the same name, such as the eyes, hands, and legs, but the resolution extends likewise to those that have an affinity, and are closely connected, for example, to either nostril as far as the partition, to one half of the tongue', one tonsil, and the middle of the *ijlhmus* and gullet. I am of opinion likewise, that the stomach, intestines, bladder, and the loilg intestine as far as the *anus,* are liable to the fame affection, but the internal parts lie concealed from the naked eye, their functions however are divided and imperfect, therefore the one half only seems to me to suffer, as the disease does not affect the other: besides, it may be adduced as a convincing proof of the difference between the power of the right and left side, that the cause of the disease is

K 3 the the same in both» whether originating from cold, or want of digestion, but they are by no means equally affected; nature is the fame when there is the fame foundation to work upon, but the fame effect cannot be produced in things naturally unequal. Should any part below the head begin to be affected, such as the membrane inclosing the spinal marrow, then parts which are synonymous and connected suffer from the resolution, viz. those on the right from an affection of the right side, those again on the left from the opposite resolution. But if the head is first affected on the right side, the nerves on the left suffer, and again the nerves on the right from a resolution taking place on the left, which is owing to a change in the course of the nerves, for those that begin from the right, do not run in a straight line on the same side, to their extremities, but immediately after their origin or rise, pass to the opposite side, interchanging one with another another like the letter X. But to sum up the whole shortly, whether a resolution takes place in the whole body, in, any member, or in both sides, it is entirely different from that of the nerves of the head; for these may be deprived of sense, but they are not so easily of themselves deprived of motion, because should they sympathize with those that are disturbed, their diminution of motion is but small, as they possess such a power within themselves although naturally in a less degree; for the nerves, which pass from one muscle to another, have the chief power of motion, and impart it to those of the head, which derive the greatest share of motion from the others, nevertheless possess the faculty originally of themselves in some measure. Those nerves, which do not belong to the head, are more liable to a deprivation of motion than of fense, which last rarely takes place from themselves, nor even then does it seem to tq be entire. If a resolution takes place in any of the nerves that arise from, or terminate in the bones, or should any of them be ruptured, then the parts are not preserved in their proper situation, and luxation is produced, but are by no means de prived of sensation; these already mentioned are species *of paraplegia,* Sometimes a resolution of the limbs takes place, and they are extended, nor can they be recurved when they are at the greatest length: at other times they are curved in manner of an orb, and cannot be extended; in this case should any one attempt the extension by force, adapting them like pieces of wood, they become shorter than they originally were. To both these affections the pupil of the eye is liable, it is either greatly enlarged, when we call it *platycoria,* or an amplification; or it is contracted to a narrower space, and is denominated *phthisis* or *mydryafis.* The bladder likewise, in discharging charging its office, suffers *paresis,* or resolution, which happens sometimes from extent (ion, and then an incontinence of urine takes place; or it may be contracted, and when filled cannot discharge the urine. There are six causes of this *paresis* or resolution, which may arise from wounds,

violence, cold, crudity, venery and excess of wine, sometimes too immoderate affections of the mind, sudden frights, terror, consternation, likewise childish fear, with unexpected great joy, and laughter occasioning death, which cannot be suppressed, have been known to produce a resolution of the bladder: but these are only the occasional causes, the ultimate and chief one is cold, which takes place of the engendered or natural heat, and arises from excess of moisture or dryness; this injury, as well as that which is occasioned from a wound, or the cutting of a nerve, is more difficult of cure than any of the rest. Old age is most liable to the disease, and at this 3 period period the cure is difficult, boys are easily restored to a state of health. The season most productive of it is winter, next to that the spring, then the autumn, and the summer least of all. The habits subject to this affection are such as are naturally gross, full of moisture, inactive, and beastly. When the 'disease comes to the height, it is easily known from the inability of the patient to move, and insensibility of heat or cold, likewise of any one pulling, scratching, or touching him in any other way; it seldom happens that his extremities are pained, but this insibilitv is of considerable service in the cure. Its attack is sudden, but should the beginnings at any time be protracted, the symptoms are, heaviness, difficulty of motion, torpor, sensation of cold, sometimes an excess of heat, and steep but of short duration, disturbed with strange fancies, when the resolution suddenly takes place.

In canine spasm it is not customary that ull the parts of the face are strongly convulsed, but the left side is carried to the right, and the right to the left, when the whole face is drawn out longer as if the jaw was moved from its proper place, for the joint is sometimes luxated, and their face from being perpetually on the stretch, is extended a«d drawn to the other side: there is an inversion of the eye on the side affected, with a palpitation of the under eye lid, as well as of the upper, accompanied sometimes with or without palpitation of the eye; the lips too are convulsed in a way peculiar to each, sometimes both fall down, which occasions stammering, at other times they are violently shut, and opening suddenly throw out the *sputum* or spittle with great noise: the tongue being a muscular and nervous substance is likewise convulsed, when the whole extent of it is suddenly carried against the palate, and makes a clashing sound: the *columella columella* too is liable to convulsion, and if the mouth suddenly contracts, an unexpected noise is produced, but if widened, the *uvula* may be seen sometimes clinging closely to the palate, at other times vibrating quickly, and forcibly extended like a pipe, at which time it likewise produces a noise. There is a deception in canine convulsions, and the parts not affected seem to labour under the disease, because from the tension, every way, the colour, and enlargement of the eye, such as are found appear to be injured, but it may be easily discovered in the time of laughing, speaking, or winking, for all the injured parts are violently convulsed with a certain degree of noise, the lip is deprived of smiling, and is immoveable when an attempt is made to speak, the *palpebra* does not roll, the eye remains fixed, and there is an insensibility to the touch; on the contrary the sound parts speak, wink, are sensible to the touch, and smile.

CHAP,

CHAP. VIII.

ON PHTHISIS.

JF an abscess happens in the lungs either from a long continued cough, or a rejection of blood, and the patients extuffiate *fus,* the disease is called *fye* and *.phthisis.* But if the thorax or *pleura* should suppurate, and the matter pass through the lungs, it gets the name of *empye,* or is denominated *empyema* or *purulency*: should an ulcer however be formed in the lungs, and the purulent matter cause an erosion, it no longer is called *empyema,* but *phthoe,* meaning a corruption from matter.

In this disease there is present a continual burning heat resembling fire, which never seems seems to intermit, but, in the day time, is concealed owing to the sweat and Cold os the body; for these are the properties of *phlhoe,* viz. a heat like fire, which is Very evident in the night time, but through the day lurks in the bowels; the anxiety, weakness, and wasting away of the patients are likewise very evident, but if the body escaped the fire in the day time, it would be natural to imagine, that the patient would bc. come more plump, increase in strength, and bear better with the disease, instead of this, the direful symptoms are increased, the pulse is small, and weak, watchfulness takes place with want of colour, and all the concomitant symptoms of fever, besides there is an insinite variety of humours, which consist of pale or black, of a pure mixture, or a mixture of pale and white, or white and green, of broad, round, hard substances not easy to be dissolved, or of rare and e.isy of dissolution, likewise of those which either have no smell, or a very heavy, disagreeable one, there are all these different species of *pus.* Those persons, who judge of the humours either by fire or water, do not seem to me to distinguish justly of *pbthoe,* for the sight is more to be trusted than any other of the fenses, not only in respect of what is rejected, but likewise the appearance of the patient; hence a plebeian on seeing a man pale, weak, coughing, and wasting away, will justly pronounce that he labours under *phthoe,* which may serve as a proof of the above observation: besides, persons who have no ulcer in the lungs, but are wasted away with continual fever, and troubled with a frequent, hard obstinate cough without bringing up any thing, are not improperly denominated *phthijical,* such, from the infirmity of the lungs, have likewise a weight at. their breast, and are troubled with anxiety, restlessness, *fajlidiutn,.* cold in the evening, and heat in the morn§ ning; ning; the sweat as far as the breast is more troublesome than the heat; they like wise extustiate the various substances mentioned above, their voice is hoarse, the neck somewhat crooked, slender, not easily turned, but is rigid and stiff, the fingers are small, but the joints thick, having the appearance only of bo-

nes, the flesh being melted away, the nails are crooked, and the fingers below, or in the under part are broad, and full of wrinkles, nor will either a ring, or any thing round stick upon them from their gracility, the nails are crooked from the fame reason, because they are solid bodies in some respect, and sustain a weight, and their extremities must be supplied from their basis, the nofe is sharp and thin, the cheek bones stand out, and are diffused with red, the eyes hollow, shining and glittering, the countenance k tumid, pale, or livid, the thin parts of their cheeks cling fast to the teeth, they have the appearance of smiling, and in every, other other respect resemble a carcase, they are thin, their flesh is melted away, the muscles of their arms collapse, nor is there any vestige of breast, the nipple is only to be seen, it is not only an easy matter to enumerate the ribs, but likewise to trace their terminations, for neither the articulations which they make with the *vertebræ* nor the insertions in the *Jiernum* are concealed, the interstices of the ribs are hollow, and exhibit the figure of a *rhombus* according to the circumduction of the bones, the *præcordia* are empty, and drawn up, the *abdomen* and *ilia* cling to the spine, the joints are conspicuous, prominent, and emaciated, the tibia, hips, and shoulders have the fame appearance, the spine stands out beyond the *vertebra',* hollow on the anterior part, from the muscles on each fide being wasted away, the *scapula?* are very evident, resembling two wings: if the belly of the patients labouring under this disease, is L disturbed, disturbed, there remains no hope, but if there is a tendency to the better, symptoms contrary to those which threaten destruction appear. Old age is not very subject to the disease, but when seized, it seldom escapes: youth, till they arrive at their full vigour, are liable to *phthijis* after vo miting of blood, and are with difficulty restored: boys troubled with a perpetual cough, till *phthisis* is sometimes produced, are easily restored to a state of health, The habits of body most prone to the disease are, the delicate, and those that resemble deal boards, or wings, such as are whitish, with a thin breast, and the throat standing out. The climates most likely to produce them are the wet and moist, which have a near affinity to the disease.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

ON THOSE AFFECTED WITH EMPYEMA.

HOSE persons, who have an abscess in any of the cavities of the thorax, or the places below the *diaphragm,* and bring the purulent matter upwards, are called *tmfyetic*: but if it passes downwards the appellation of *apostematice* is affixed. Should the disease lie in the thorax when it is ulcerated, or in the lungs as in *phthoe,* in the *pleura* lining the ribs, the *Jlernum,* in any place below, where the lungs adhere to the spine, or in any other part of the thorax, in all these cases *the pus* passes off by the lungs: but when under the *diaphragm,* in any of the *viscera,* such as the liver, the spleen, or the kidneys, the conveyance is by the bladder, and in women by the *uterus,* I once had an opportunity of cutting into an ab scess of the *colon,* on the right fide near the liver, and a great quantity of matter issued forth at the time, it flowed likewise in abundance for many days, by the kidneys and bladder of urine, and the patient survived. The common causes of all are violent strokes, crudities, cold, and things of the like nature: in some persons an obstinate cough oppressing the breast, *pleurisy, peripneumony* and long continued defluxions, likewise the termination of an acute disease, frequently lay a foundation for *empycma,* or suppuration. In one person the humour is sluggish, weak, and inactive; in another it is sharp, corroding, and occasions putrefaction which is attended with death, but of the humours there are many various kinds, which I shall enumerate in their proper place What chiefly excites admi ration is, that such a quantity of *pus,* as i9 on many occasions found collected, should flow from the *pleura,* a membrane so thin and lender, possessing no thickness: we must attribute the cause to inflammation taking place from the great quantity of blood, and hence the *pleura* is thickened, likewise much *pus* is engendered from the fame redundancy. If the *pus* goes to the internal parts, the ribs will remain in their proper situation, and another species of *phthisis* formerly mentioned, will naturally take place. But should it make its way to the external, the ribs will be separated, because the *apex* or point of the abscess will be exferted between them, and they will be thrust out of their proper situation. Thee are some symptoms common to all, but each has likewise its peculiarities: heaviness rather than. pain is a common symptom, because the lungs are, in a great measure, unsusceptible of pain, the fevers are obscure, L 3, shiverings shiverings take place towards the evening, and profuse sweats in the time of remission, watchfulness, swellings in the extremities of the feet, and the singers of the hands, subsiding, and rising alternately, with restlessness, detestation of food, and a gracility of the whole body: but if a long time elapses before a change is produced, the habit becomes *phthisical,* nor is nature able to discharge her functions any longer, because the concoction is not the fame as formerly, the flesh is wasted, and the colour is of a deadly hue: the breathing in all is vitiated, and becomes worse when the disease ascends to the superior cavity, besides the cough, while the inflammation continues to be oppressive, is as troublesome, as at the beginning, the pains and shiverings increase, with the heat, watchfulness, and difficulty of breathing: the pulse is small, dull, weak, the mind is affected and there is a tension of the whole thorax, but if suppuration ensues all the the symptoms become violent, the rejection is. small attended with a greater degree of eough, from the intenseness of the abscess; at first phlegm mixed with bile of a blackish colour somewhat resembling smut is brought up, having as yet a mixture of blood and fat, but should a rupture be likely to take place, whatever is rejected is of a fleshy thick confidence, should it actually happen, there is danger of suffocation from the *pus* being poured out suddenly and in great quantity, but if it flows slowly, a

recovery is the certain consequence: if the *pus* pastes downwards, the superior parts, where the abscess was lodged, are seized with acute pain, the belly is lax, at first dejecting a watery mixture with phlegm, afterwards thin bloody matter, which is succeeded by a fleshy consistence, and *pus* evacuated either by the belly or the urinary passages follows, these, but that transmutation which happens to L 4 the kidneys and bladder is preferable to all others. Whether it passes off upwards or downwards, the colour is very various, it is pale, white, of the colour of ashes, livid, black, attended with a bad smell, or without smell, of a very thick, or moderate consistence, smooth and equal, or rough and unequal, with small pieces of flesh floating in it of a round or broad appearance, which are either easily separated, or adhere firmly.

To sum up the whole concerning *pus,* that which is white, well concocted, without smell, light, round, and is either easily coughed up, or carried off downwards is of a good kind and salutary; on the contrary, the pale, bilious,' unequal are of a bad kind, but the livid and black still worse as they indicate putrefaction and corroding ulcers. Besides all these, the habit of the patient patient and other concomitant circumstances of the disease are to be taken into consideration, for should he bear the excretions easily, and there are no febrile symptoms, if his concoction and colour are good, and he has an appetite, if his cough is easy, attended with a favourable pulse, and his strength remains, he will escape death: but if fever supervenes and all the symptoms put on a worse appearance, there are then no hopes of recovery. Besides the places, where the abscess was lodged, are to be carefully attended to, those, who are. troubled with suppuration in the *Jlernum,* recover but slowly, because the parts are bare, destitute of flesh and *cartilaginous,* such therefore do not easily receive an increase of inflammation, but remain a long time without suppurating, as *cartilages* are naturally cold, inflammations however of them are not attended with much danger.

1. » ger. All colliquations of the habit are bad, a6 suppuration follows in a very short space of time. The spleen, liver, lungs and diaphragm admit of suppuration more quickly, the consequences of which are not only dangerous but deadly.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

ON ABSCESS OF THE LUNGS.

'JTHOSE, who labour under an affection of the lungs proceeding from phlegm not diffused, survive, but, after escaping the first attack of the disease, are liable to *tmfyema* or suppuration: the marks of an abscess, which is about to be formed, or has already taken place, have been explained in the preceeding chapter, if it is ripened and brought to perfection, there is no need of force either to produce a rupture or rejection, as in other bodies; because a distension is more easily produced in rare substances than those more compact. The lungs are rare and full of holes, resembling a sponge, easily bearing with moisture, one vacuity vacuity alternately succeeding another untill the termination by the *aspera artcria*; besides the circulation of *the pus* is not difficult both from its disposition to yield and lubricity: the respiration likewise throws the breath upwards. The patients for the most part survive unless when suffocation takes place from a sudden attraction of the humid matter, and the artery cannot receive the air from the quantity *of pus;* some die through length of time in the manner of those affected with *phthisis* and *empyema.* Whatever is thrown up is white, frothy, mixed with *saliva,* sometimes *cineritious,* or of a blackish colour; at times likewise parts of the artery and fragments of the lungs are spit out, on account of the variety of the ulcer, if the abscess penetrates ddep. The patients are hoarse, the breathing short, the voice deep, the breast dilated and there is still need of a greater dilatation, on account of the great quantity of humid matter; the black parts of of the eyes become lucid, the white are white in the extreme, and of a fattifli appearance; the cheeks are red, the veins of the face swoln, and what excites admiration is, that their strength far exceeds their habit of body, and their spirits their strength.

CHAP. CHAP. XI.

ON ASTHMA.

TF a difficulty of breathing is produced either from, running, excessive exercise or any other cause, it is denominated *asthma*: that disease likewise known by the name *orthopma,* is called *ajlhtna,* because the patients during the paroxysms are affected with difficulty of breathing, it obtains the appellation *orthopnœa* from the patients not being able to breathe easily, unless in an erect posture of body, in a reclining state, there is danger of suffocation taking place. In this disease the lungs are affected, and the parts subservient to respiration sympa3 thize, thize, such as the *diaphragm* and *thorax*; but should the heart suffer, death must inevitably be the consequence, as both respiration and life originate from this *viscus.* The cause is coldness of the breath with moisture: the matter consists of thick glutinous humours lurking internally. Women are more subject to the disease than men, because their habit is naturally moist and cold; boys likewise, but they more frequently recover than women, from their daily increase of strength, and their nature very powerful in producing heat: men are by no means so liable to the affection, but to them it sooner proves mortal. Death attacks those slowly whose lungs are warmed from any fort of workmanship, such as the manufacturing of wool, the working in calx, brass, iron, or the fomenting of bath sires. The marks of this disease approaching are, a heaviness at the breast, a flowness to perform usual business, and every thing else, a difficulty of respiration, both in running and walking; the patients are troubled with hoarseness and coughing, flatulency in the *pnecordia,* eructations without being able to assign any reason, watchfulness and a small obscure nocturnal heat: their nostrils are sharp and prepared for respiration. If the disease increases, the cheeks are red, the eyes stand out as in persons that are strangled, and they snore while they are awake: but the evil comes to a greater height

in the time of sleep: the voice is obscure without sound, the defire for cold air is great, they walk abroad, nor can any house suffice the purposes of respiration, they breathe in an erect posture as if anxious to draw in all the air possible, and open their mouths greedily, still desiring it In greater quantity. The whole face is pale except the cheeks which are red, a profuse sweat breaks out about § the the forehead and neck, they are troubled with a constant violent cough, and reject a small, thin, cold matter, somewhat resembling an efflorescence of froth: the neck becomes tumid on drawing the breath, and the *præcordia* are revulsed: the pulse is small, frequent, and oppressed; the legs are wasted: and if the symptoms still increase, the patient is sometimes strangled as in the cafe of epilepsy. But if they wear a more favourable appearance, the cough is somewhat rarefied, and becomes longer, with an excretion of humid matter in greater quantity: a watery substance will be dejected in abundance, the urine will flow copiously without sediment, the voice will be better formed and more sonorous, attended with refreshing sleep and a remission of the *præcor&a* during the remission a pain sometimes passes to the *scapulœ,* the breathing becomes rare and gentle, with a degree of strength and asperity

M of of voice; in this manner do the patients escape death, but during the remissions, although they walk about in an erect posture, they have evident symptoms of the disease.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

On Those Affected With Pneumodes Or Pulmonaricm. *jyUImonarium* is a species of asthma, and the affection in both cafes proceeds from the lungs; the symptoms are common to both, and they differ only in a very small degree, for in both diseases difficulty of breathing, cough, watchfulness, and heat are the distinguishing marks, with loathing of food, and gracility of the whole body. This disease when in the extreme is protracted for a length of time, but not beyond the space of one year. Should it begin in the autumn, the patients die in the spring or summer; but if the commencement is in winter, it proves mortal irt the following autumn. Sometimes old M 2 men men become an easy prey to the disease and are much affrightened, as there is but a small partition between them and death. All are alike deprived of breath, the pulse is small, frequent and weak, which symptoms are likewise common to asthma: but those who are affected with this species of the disease, cough as about to bring up something, nothing however is rejected, unless it is forced from the lungs, and then only something small, white, round, resembling hail is extuffiated: their breast is dilated without distortion or ulceration, and although the lungs do not suppurate, they are filled with a kind of concreted humour. The intervals of the paroxysms are long, and some are suffocated before the disease has come to a height, and laid hold of the whole body: others are carried off from the disease terminating in a dropsy about the ///'?, or that called *annfarca.*

CHAP. CHAP. XIII.

ON THE LIVER,

'JpHE liver corresponds to the spleen with regard to generating juices, for these *viscera* occupy the right and left sides, being naturally equal in number, but very unequal in respect; of power both in a state of health and disease. In health the liver bears a principal share in the nourishment of the body, as the veins are rooted there: in disease likewise it is a much more powerful agent, and its influence far greater in respect of life than death, in as much therefore as it is more powerful in producing health, so is the affection more hurtful in disease. It is quickly and violently affected

M 3 with with inflammation, and abscess is frequently formed in it, which is highly destructive: when affected with *sebhrus* it both kills sooner and with greater pain than the spleen: but what respects inflammation I have already mentioned in the acute diseases. If it suppurates a sharp pain penetrates as far as the neck and top of the moulder, for by its weight it pulls down the *diaphragm* whence it is suspended, and the *diaphragm* weighs down the membrane lining the ribs from its connection therewith, but the membrane is extended as far as the neck and top of the moulders, and consequently all these are drawn downwards. The concomitant symptoms are, a sharp fire with shivering fits during the time of the suppuration, a dry cough not very frequent, the patients are tinged with a greenish colour, if it is deep, it changes to that of the jaundice, rather inclining to the white: their sleep is not undisturbed with dreams, their judgment is found, but, from any instantaneous accident, delirium sometimes suddenly takes place, and they are as suddenly restored to themselves. If a tumour arises under the breasts or the ribs, many are thereby deceived, believing it to proceed from the *peritonœum*: but when the tumour is under the false ribs, it is attended with pain on pressure, and the liver is tumid from its being filled with humidity; besides its limits can be easily ascertained, for after: drawing the lobes into the vacuity of the *abdomen,* the hand, upon pressure, sinks: but the hardness of the *peritonœum* is indefinite and the extremity obscure. If the abscess of the liver breaks internally, nature far exceeds the skill of the physician, for the *pus* will either be converted to the intestines or the bladder, but the outlet by the bladder is by much the least dangerous; on the contrary if it makes for the external jarts, the consequences will be bad should an incision not be made, as the liver will be corroded by the matter, and death can be at no great distance: when an incision is made into the abscess, there is great danger from the *hemorrhage,* and of the patient dy ing immediately, for an *hemorrhage* in the liver cannot be suppressed; mould the operation therefore at any time be necessary, a cautery immediately from the sire must be employed and thrust to the place whence the *pus* issues, for this both cuts and burns. If the patient survives, the *pus* will flow white, well concocted, light, thick, attended with a bad smell: the fever and every dreadful symptom will abate, and put on a milder appearance: but if the matter is infused into the intestines, watery substances will

first be dejected, then pieces of small flesh mixed with humour, after., wards such as in the dysentery when the intestines are ulcerated, besides grumous concreted blood will sometimes be carried downwards, wards, with pure yellow bile, or that which resembles leeks, and lastly black bile which portends death: if the ulcer does not fuppuT rate and whatever is evacuated has a bad smell resembling putrefaction, the crude aliment, from the incontinence of the stomach and intestines, runs through without undergoing the usual concoction, for the liver being diseased cannot a second time perform, this operation. Afterwards a sharp burning heat breaks out and every thing puts on a worse appearance, the flesh melts away, the pulse is small attended with difficulty of breathing, nor can life be long protracted. In some however the dysentery is cured and the ulcer healed up, but the disease is converted to a dropsy, and should the symptoms remit, the *pus* is white, light, smooth and equal, whatever is dejected is without smell, and concoction takes place, then the best hopes are to be entertained of the patients recovery: the crisis by urine is the rnost most favourable, as that exit for the *pus* is. the safest and attended with the least danger. But if the liver does not suppurate after inflammation, there cannot remain a shadow of doubt but the swelling and inherent hardness will be turned into a confirmed *fchirrus;* when the pain is not perpetual but dull and inactive, the heat likewise rare attended with loathing of food, a desire for bitter things and an aversion to sweet, the patients are seized with shivering fits whitish, pale, their loins and feet swell, their faces are full of wrinkles, the belly dry, the dejections are frequent, aud the summit of all their misfortunes is a dropsy. In the cae of dropsy, if a great quantity of urine, thick, with much sediment, should be carried off brilkly, there is hope that it will vanish; but if the urine is thin, in small quantity and without sediment, it augments and fosters the disease. Should nature take her old course, and a great a great quantity of thick, watery matter be expelled by dejection, this sometimes cures dropsy; it is however very deceitful and attended with danger, fbr.'after sudden inanitions and an extreme collapse the patients sometimes die, as in the case of *haemorrhage,* from faintness and prostration of strength. Sweat is nor very characteristic of dropsical persons, but if it flows freely, it carries off the disease with less danger: thus end the diseases of the liver. Youth and those who have come to their full vigour are most liable to those affections: women are not so subject. The causes are intemperance, and a continued yaletudinary state especially after dysentery and colliquations, for those, who pined and died from ulcers of the liver, were usually denominated syntectic, meaning that they died from colliquative consequences, or wasting away.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV..

ON THE SPLEEN.

CHIRRUS a disease of long duration is familiar to the *spleen,* it is sometimes, but not easily affected with suppuration, when this is the case the pain is not severe but the swelling is greater than can be produced from inflation: for it seems to extend upon the right side as far as the liver through the whole course of its communication, hence many have been deceived who imagined that it was not a swelling of the *spleen* but an affection of the membrane, because the *peritonœum* appears to them to be inflamed; but the swelling of the *spleen* when affected with *schirrus* is obstinate and and hard as a stone, which is likewise attended with great ambiguity and difficulty of mind. Should it suppurate, it is tractable, and' yields to the touch on the highest part where the *pus* is engendered, but where there is no generation ofajitis obstinate: at other times when *fchirrous* it is suspended over the whole belly, and, as it is impelled, moves to one part or another, untill becoming smaller it has sufficient space to float at pleasure.

Theconcomitant symptoms are *nausea* and great anxiety especially about the time of a rupture, but when the disease increases, the symptoms are, fever, pains and shivering fits, which last frequently take place: sometimes however they are without pain, and a small degree of heat is present, which lasts only for, a short time, without shivering sits, hence, it is that an abscess of the *spleen* sometimes escapes notice, for it is a *viscus* which is rare, and in a high degree insensible, even in a state of health: the patients are turgid, dropsical, suffused with a colour of a black and green mixture, bearing every thing impatiently, and harrassed with difficulty of breathing as if the breast was greatly oppressed, (by this time the malady is very apparent) the belly is replete To the superior paits with a thick, dark breathing, mo'fft, as one would naturally imagine, but not so in reality; cough is present with a great degree of irascibility, but what Is brought up is dry and in small quantity; if any thing watery is dejected, at first it brings some relief, and if in considerable quantity, the patient is wasted, but nevertheless it is attended with some ease: should the abscess break, *the pus* is never pure and well concocted, but whitish and 6ineritious, sometimes fæculent or livid: if the abscess is very deep, black moisture is expressed, attended with some of the inherent juice of the *spleen* which now wastes away: in some likewise the whole constituent parts of the *spleen,* which is by nature soluble, issues forth: if no ulcer takes place, and the disease is protracted for a long time, the patients have an aversion to food, art of a general bad habit, and become tumid, of a dismal aspect, and their whole body is covered with ulcers, but especially the legs, the ulcers are round, livid, hollow, nasty, and difficult of cure, in this manner the. patients being wasted at last die. But when the tumour is small, there is great indolence and want of pain, with hardness and resistance, and on this account life is frequently protracted, but If the disease at last overcomes the patients, a dropsy between the flesh and skin, with *phthifis* and a waste of the whole frame, supervenes, and in this manner a period is put to life. Boys and youth are very subject to the calamity and easily freed from the consequences: old age. is not so liable,

but when affected cannot escape; besides persons at an advanced period are sometimes wasted away from an affection of the *spleen* and remain entirely ignorant of the cause, for a small tumour will prove mortal to them. A long continued state of bad health and a tendency to *phthisis* produce the disease; indolence in youth is a principal cause, and those, who give themselves up to sloth, refraining from wrestling and many other exercises, are liable to be affected: marshy places, plats of stagnating water,.which are salt, and attended with a heavy disagreeable smell give rise to this affection; of the different seasons, autumn is the most fertile and deadly. CHAP. XV.

ON JAUNDICE

JF there is a suffusion of yellow bile, somewhat resembling the yolk of an egg, or of a saffron colour, or black mixed with green, over the whole body, the affection is called *jaundice,* which, when acute, is very dangerous, for it not only proves mortal before the seventh day after its appearance, but carries off thousands posterior to that. period: the affection is not easily cured, and fever rarely, towards the end, proves critical. The cause does not only exist in the liver as some physicians imagine, but in the ventricle, spleen, kidneys and *colon',* it originates indeed from the liver, if this *viscus* is N seized seized with inflammation or *schirrus,* but even in this cafe its functions ate not impeded, for bile is still generated, and the bladder in the liver secretes it: but if the passages conveying the bile to the intestine mould be obstructed by inflammation or *fchirruS,* then the bladder overflows and the motion of the bile is retrogade, it mixes with the blood and consequently is diffused. over the whole body, which apparently is tinged. The *fæces* are white and of a clayifli colour from not being tinged with bile; on this account, too the belly becomes dry as it is neither moistened nor stimulated with bile, and the colour of the patients rather inclines to white. But if the *jaundice* proceeds from the *spleen* the colour is black with a greenish mixture, which is owing to black bile being its nourishment, and indicates a mixture of black blood, the impurity of which the diseased *spleen* can neither overcome nor eradicate, hence it is mixed with the whole mass of blood: on this account therefore those labouring under the *jaundice* of the *spleen* are tinged with a blackish green colour; their fæces are likewise blacker than usual, because the redundancy of aliment in the *spleen* is propelled downwards. *Jaundice* likewise may originate from the *colon* and ventricle, when the faculty of concoction is injured in either, for concoction is performed in the *colon,* and from it the nourishment is carried to the liver: if the liver therefore receives any crude nourishment, it refines and brings to perfection what properly belongs to itself, but what is spurious is neglected, for the blood in its distribution still retaining the inactivity of the *colon,* is disseminated every where: the want of concoction therefore in the *colon* is the cause of the bile.

Thus it is possible that *jaundice* may arise from all the *viscera,* not only those which N *z* transmit transmit the aliment to the liver, but likewise such as receive it from that *viscus*: for nature not only distributes nourishment every where through canals which are more evident, but the distribution is much more copious by vessels exceedingly sine which are dispersed over the whole body, nature directing them through the solid parts: these sine conductors therefore are tinged with bile, and colour the body every where in their course.

The. white excretion of the belly therefore may not depend on any defect of the *colon,* and the liver in generating the different juices may not be impeded, besides there may be a free egress of the bile to the intestines: but the whole habit is very powerful in producing *jaundice.* The cause is inherent in the whole system, and is as follows: in all the parts of the body heat is implanted to serve the purposes of concoction, there is likewise a generating and secreting secreting power of different humours, these powers vary in proportion to the parts, but each has its peculiar distinguishing faculty: sweat originates from the flesh, the tears are produced in the eyes, in the joints and nostrils *mucus,* and in the ears wax is generated: if therefore the heat is affected and cannot perform each different operation, its qualities are rendered acrid and fiery, and all the humours are turned into bile, for the effect of the fire renders them bitter and they taste as if tinged with that fluid: likewise if want of concoction should take place in the blood, it becomes bilious, and being dispersed over the whole body, the appearance of bile is every where diffused.

It is truly a dreadful affection, and their colour, which is of a golden hue, is frightful to behold, for that, which is accounted beautiful in a stone, is by no means becoming in the human race, It would be N 3 supersuperfluous in me to point out the derivation of the name, which perhaps may have originated from these wild terrestrial quadrupeds called *IcJidcs,* which in English answers to a species of Ferret, because the tyes of these animals are of a colour similar to that of persons affected with the *i5leruf ox jaundice.* There are two species of the disease, it either inclines to the yellow and saffron colour with a mixture of white and green, or to the livid and black, the cause of which is the bile, which is either of a yellow, subtile, clear, and thin kind, or livid and black: the first is of a bright saffron colour, and one would be apt to say that it in some degree resembles the yolk of an egg: the second is of a blacker hue and bears some resemblance to the colour of a leek, or the herb woad, which is of a dark hue: but between these extremes there i9 an infinite variety of colours, which are effected by.means of heat and moisture.

The

The *viscera* ate likewise the cause of this variety, if the appearance is yellow, we 'must attribute the cause to the liver; if livid, to the *spleen*: but if *the jaundice* arise from any particular *viscus,* there are peculiar distinguishing marks to each; if none of the characteristicks of the *viscera* appear, it must he considered as an affection of the whole habit. The indications from the white of the eye, and the forehead about the temples are very evident, especially in those per-

sons who are naturally white, for in a small degree of *jaundice* their complexion is more exquisitely florid: but in those affected with the black *jaundice* the colour is black mixed with green, shivering fits take place with great imbecillity, they are indolent, dejected, and exhale a disagreeable smell, their taste is bitter and respiration difficult, the belly is affected with pricking pains, the stools smell strong of leeks, are blackim, dry, Voided with N 4 difficulty, v difficulty, their urine is deeply tinged inclining to black; besides they are troubled with crudities, have an aversion to food, are watchful, dispirited and melancholy. In the whiter species of this disease, the par tients are of a green whitish colour, more chearful, they are tardy in beginning to eat, but when, once they have begun, an op.r posite disposition is discovered, their concoction is easier than usual, their stools white, dry, resembling clay, their urine yellow, pale and of a saffron colour.

In both there is an itching over the whole body, with a small pricking sensation of heat in the nostrils, which the bile excites; things bitter are not bitter to the taste, which is somewhat wonderful, nor are they sweet; but sweet substances excite a bitter sensation, because the bile adhering closely to the tongue first meets the food, and plays ipon the sensation of taste, which is in this 3 manner manner perverted: in the time of fasting the bile is quiescent, nor is the tongue. from custom and habit, disagreeably affected; but if the bile excited and opposed to the food, shall effervesce, the tongue is in some degree pained and stimulated; whether the food therefore is bitter or sweet, a bitter sensation is excited, because the bile prevails and perverts the taste. Those perr sons are deceived, who imagine bitter things are rendered sweet, as the matter is not sq in reality, but because any thing demerged, in a bitter substance is not rendered more bitter, which is owing to the nature of the disease, therefore the idea of sweet is fancifully contrived: sweet and bitter excite exactly the same sensation, and the bile is the source of that error in taste. If this disease appears without inflammation of any *viscus,* it for the most part is attended with, danger: but if it is protracted and the *viscus* becomes inflamed, the termination is generally in dropsy or a bad habit of body: but many die from colliquative consequences, exclusive of dropsy. Youth are frequently liable to the disease, and to them it seldom proves hurtful: it is not altogether unusual among boys, but to them it sometimes is dangerous,

CHAP. XVI.

ON CACHEXIA, OR BAD HABIT OF BODY.

£vC *HEX IA* consists in a conversion of bad affections united, and is propagated from all diseases; but it sometimes exists originally without the help of another, arising from a congeries of lutulent matter; the habit is bad, not xinited with any other, and attended with many symp toms, for which reason it has obtained its significant name; gracility, paleness, and swelling with other temporary incidents of the body, are indications of the disease, which is a species of one grand affection: its opposite a good habit, consists in concoction, in generating and distributing the blood, blood, and the discharge of every natural function, attended with facility of breathing, strength, good colour, and especially health: but should nature be converted into a state of debility, from which bad humours are "generated, such is properly called *cachexia.*

The disease is difficult of cure and of long duration, being produced through length of time, nor does it arise from one indisposition of the body, or one *viscus,* but from a conversion of all to a worse state, therefore the diseases produced from this are inevitable such as dropsies, *phthisis,* colliquations, or wastings, for the causes of *cachexia* are nearly connected with a colliquative state, which gradually wastes the body. The disease is protracted for a considerable time attended with dysentery, and some persons are troubled with returns of it at different periods. The appetite is good, and and a great quantity os food is consumed, but it is distributed in a crude and imperfect state, because the concocting faculty is weak and imperfect.

The causes are a suppression of the flux from the *hæmorrhoidal* veins, or a retention of the usual vomiting, likewise refraining from exercise, a want of the usual perspiration, and cessation from all labour, with a neglect of every thing formerly practised: then a weight of the body and an inconstant wavering paleness succeed, with flatulency, hollowness of the eyes, and heavy sleep occasioning torpor.

But if these symptoms are inconstant and do not happen at fixed periods, they are indications of the instability and weakness of the disease: if, on the contrary, they take deep root and never disappear, the greatest evil is thereby portended. The feet aud legfr legs of the patients in an erect posture swell; in a reclining posture the parts by their weight pull downwards, and if the situation is changed the swelling goes to the lowest parts; the moisture and cold add to the gravity and oppress, for that moisture, which should be evaporated by the heat, b not got rid of, but afterwards relapses. The appetite and consumption of food are both great, the distribution consisting chiefly ©f what is crude and unsinished is quicker than the concoction, and nutrication is by no means performed, which is owing to a total want of the aliment being naturally concocted; for the weakness of the natural heat both in the belly and the whole frame is the fame. On this account therefore blood neither of a good colour nor the best quality is generated, and after the whole body is filled with crudities and the appetite for food gone; the bad babit having reached as far as the stomach itself, the disease § likewise likewise being come to its greatest height; the patients are tumid, weak, and perform every action in a desponding dispirited manner: the belly is dry, and the stools for the most part are white, rough and crude without any mixture of bile: the whole body is squalid, without perspiration, the patients have a sensation of itching, and their sleep is by no means found, which rather consists in an appearance attended with starting: their breathing is flow and heavy, the pulse languid,

weak and frequent, which, on the performance of any, even the smallest action, becomes very frequent; after this the breathing is attended with *asthma,* the veins in the temples appear swoln from the flesh of the circumjacent parts being wasted away, those likewise of the wrists are inflated and swelled to a greater size; the blood is of a black colour with a mixture of green, after this *phthisis* and colliquation'attended with difficulty of breathing induce that that species of dropsy called *anasarca,* or *qfciles,* from which evils it is impossible to escape. Old age is very subject to this disease, to which it generally proves mortal: boys are likewise very liable and easily surmount the fatal effects: persons in full vigour are not so easily affected, nor are they so easily restored to a state of health. One season of the year neither produces, nor finishes this affection: it is generated in the autumn, nourished in winter, brought to perfection in the spring,' and the summer proves mortal.

;-..... v...,. YoS'OflQ v . Oi 3/£ Wat *Tin* r.-r.....*-upSlaoo*

'v /.q nrij *01* goiwo „.',?...:-, *» :* v, moil *loa&htfts* =v..*t. Jo A* feaoLBsSfi *r.'.* , fci.l'i",»at»usta»

JROPSY is an affection unpleasant to the spectator and dismal to the sufferer, for *very.few* aje ib fortunate as to escape the consequences, and a liberation, is father owing to the power of the gods than any assistance from art; a cure in all the greater affections is only to be attributed to divine influence. This disease either lurking in, some principal *viscus* hath changed the whole O body body into a bad habit, or the whole frame being overrun as it were with a pestilence hath produced a change in the *viscera,* from which only bad juices arise; when each alternately assists the other in working the destruction of the patient, and there is no part remains without injury, which, in the smallest degree, can contribute assistance to nature. It consists in a cold, thick fluxion resembling a shower or fog overspreading the whole body; or it is a conversion originating from a moist and frigid cause into a habit of a similar nature, for that liquid, which fluctuates in the inferior cavity is not called dropsy, since the affection is not seated there: but when inflation, swelling, and a change of colour are concomitants of the disease, such a habit of body melting down into water constitutes dropsy and is properly so called. If we suppose at any time a spontaneous efflux of water to take place, or an effusion from an incision made into the *pracordia,* yet yet the seat and basis of dropsy still remains. The principal cause is a bad habit, aud there are many species of the disease, each of which has its peculiar appellation'. If water suffused should fluctuate in the *Hid,* and from inflation taking place sound like a drum when beat upon, it is called a *tynl-. panum:* but if a quantity of water is contained within the *peritonœum,* and the intestines float in the water, we call this ah' *ascites:* should the *ilia* however poflfess none of those symptoms, but the whole body become tumid from a white, thick cold phlegm, this kind is denominated *phlegmatias*: but if the stem is melted into a bloody, watery, thin humour, this species of dropsy is called *anafarca*

Each of these by itself is bad, biif a mixture is attended with a greater degree of danger: for one of those formed in the *ilia'* may sometimes be united with one of that

O a kind kind which inflates the whole body, for instance the *tympanum* may be conjoined with an *anasarca,* which is the most difficult of all others to cure: for of those possessing the *ilia* the *tympanum* is worse than *ascites,* and of those infesting the whole body, the *leucophlegmatias* is more benign than *anafarca.* That species therefore of disease, as in desperate cases, is more mild, which arises from two of a lesser degree of malignity conjoined: it is worse, when any of the lesser is incorporated with one of the greater: ibut if there should be a combination of the two greatest, the consequences are still *more* . tkeadfufl. The symptoms of the disease are great and very easy to be distinguished by the sense either of seeing, touching,, ;flr hearing; in an *a/cites* both the swelling;of;the *ilia,* and inflation of the feet,ai5e e401y perceived, besides the face, arms, and Other parts become thin and emaciated, the testicles and præpuce swell, and the whole, *cpjjs* is writhed and crooked, which is owing to the inequality of the tumour, upon the touch or a moderate impression of the hand the water flows to the other parts, likewise on turning the patient to either side, it pastes to that which is reclined and occasions a tumour attended with a certain found, which is easily heard; besides if the singer is impressed, the place remains hollow for. a considerable space of time; those are tfie symptoms attending *afrites.;.* nir . '. '. *t*

In *tympanum* besides the swelling which is very perceivable, the *abdomen,* upon striking it with the hand, makes a noise somewhat reftrrtblthg that of a drum; nor does the irj station, on turning the patient, change its situation, but remains equal on all sides, Although the circumjacent places may be maHe to incline in any direction; but if the' inflation is converted into water, (for an *afeiies* is produced from a *tympanum)* all O 3 though though a perfect change is never effected, yet a partial fluctuation takes place. *Æasarca* and *kucophlegmatias* possess the empty spaces of the *ilia,* the faces and arms of the patients are turgid, and the places usually empty in the other species, are full in those of this description; for a white, thick, cold phlegm are the constituents in *leucophkgmal'ws,* with which the whole hody is filled, the face, neck, arms and the entire *abdomen* are swelled to a great size, the breasts are tumid in those persons who have arrived at fujl vigour and the prosperous period of life: but in *anasarca* properly so called, the 'flesh is melted into a humour somewhat re, sembling itself, the bloody matter bears a resemblance to that which flows from ulcerated intestines; or on making an incision, the efflux is not unlike that, which is produced from a violent contusion occasioned by the fall of a great weight: but the combination of the two will have the symptoms peculiar to both. both. In every species of she disease there is present, a paleness with difficulty of breathing and cough,. the

patients are torpid and indolent at different periods, and have an aversion to food, but if a small quantity without flatulency is taken down, they become flatulent and distended *as* from a sensation of great fulness, they are.without moisture, nor can even the bath produce perspiration, besides they are effeminate and of a white colour. Those labouring under *anqfarca* are of a black and green colour, their veins likewise are black and obscure: but in the *afcites* and *tympanum* the veins are conspicuous and easily seen botli in the arms and *abdomen*: in the *ana/area* and *phlegmatias* every thing is funk and concealed by the swelling: the sleep is heavy, and short, attended with torpor, *dt liquium* an anxiety about the meerest trifles, and a great defire for life, their patience does not arise from chearfulness »f mind O 4 and »' and good hope, as is the cafe with therfor.tunate, 6ut from the nature of the disease itself,:nor can the reason be explained, which is truly wonderful: in other diseases *hy* no means so dangerous or destructive, the patients are dejected, fad and covet death; but in dropsy they entertain the best hopes, and are.very anxious toipreserve life: these two opposites are the effects of disease. Ptropfy sometimes arises suddenly frana dwniingiopiousty of cold water, when any one from excessive thirst. gluts himself then it is carried to the *yerhonaum* and consequently the innate, heat: in. the leaf vities is rendered cbid,,aftejwards drops get into the *ilia,* which formerly being converted into air were carried off by perfpi. ifition. If this happens, tihe Cure is rmiGh easier befoire any of the *viscera,* or the.pad ent is! entirely affected: sometimes flatulent food, crudities and *bufrejiis* have produced dropsy';; »;.!. I. '!,, ,,,.«' W; .7'jlt?ab afurfaladjD common toaH, 'both men isladironien.of. every age, with this difference: qnly that.ibnie are more apt to bt afiecled with one. species than" another': 'febyaaedidbie to *?Mtfœcamd&ucojfgtna*/oif:rbutvyoutii felt the prrme of life morer siihjecl.toijflzwz *woiA afiuts,:xtiv* inflations oftnet i//sr: every, species of ihfe disease is '.incident to oldagey from its tpriv&tiqir!a &£ heat and frigidity, but this period. kjf life J is not apt to'contract a gfOa xjbantity of moisture, therefore the *tympanum* is more customary with old men. ft is bad in all its different forms as it is the consequence of many other diseases; but of the different kinds *leucophlegmatms* is the mildest, *sot* there are many happy opportunities of itanrying it off either by perspiration, a disihai of urine, or a copious efflux of ih% fceJly, when the tendency to dropsical habit diminishes. The *tympanum* is difficult of cure; but *anafarca* is still more obstinate; in-'T. in in this affection it behoves the physician to work an entire change in the system which is a very difficult task.

It happens sometimes that dropsy" is confined to a small part, such as the head in the disease called *hydrocephalus,* or the lungs only, the liver, or spleen, and the *uterus* in women; of all the others the last is the safest, and admits more easily of a cure, for if the mouth of the *uterus,* from having been formerly shut, begins to open, the water contained is effused; or if it proceeds from air, an efflation takes place: but if the *uterus* labours under *anqfarca,* the whole patient for the most part is affected with dropsy. There is still another species of dropsy, consisting of a number of smaU bladders filled with moisture, in that place where *ajciles* is usually seated; as a proof of their being filled with a liquid, a small quantity is effused on perforating the *abdomen, men,* the bladder preventing a farther effusion from within, but on pushing the instrument, it will again flow; this is by no means a mild species of the disease, nor is it easy to sind out whence they originate; some affirm that bladders of this kind pass among the intestines, but I never saw such, on this account therefore will advance nothing certain on the subject, whether their origin is from the *colon,* the inferior cavity, or their existence is in any other mode. The way of producing an evacuation of the whole by the *anus,* is clear and easy; but an egress of the humour collected in the *ilia,* by means of the intestines being ruptured, is not credible, for a wound of the intestines is highly dangerous and destructive

CHAP. C *U* A £, U.

, . '(::' , '' .

ON DIABETE6.

..... . S J J"HIS affection is a kjnd of miracle, but. it is not very frequent among mail' kind, the disease consists in a waste of the flesh, and solution of different parts of the body into urine, the cause, as in dropsy originates from cold and moisture, the usual outlet is by the kidneys and bladder. The patients make water without intermission, and the flux is incessant as if it proceeded from an inttre laxation of the canals. The production of the disease requires a considerable space of time, and the patiefl£. ,fl6 short lived when once it is brought to perfection, for the waste is quick and death..... some. sometimes approaches suddenly, the patients drag a life of misery and pain, the thirst is immense, and the quantity of drink great, but no ways proportioned to the cor pious flow of the urine, the discharge of which is very great, nor can any one refrain either from drinking or making water: if the restraint on drinking continues only for a short space of time, the mouth becorstes dry, the body squalid, the *viscera* seem to *W* inflamed and dried up, a general *fastidium* takes place accompanied with ambiguity of mind, and. deafh is at no great distance, the thirst is intolerable, and: no mode can possibly suppress the urine; can modesty or any feeling of shame operate more forcibly than pain? But if they confine their urine only for a short time, the kfttts, testifies, and *ijthia* swell, if the. restraint is taken off, a profusion of urine is poured forth with a degree of heat, the swelling of the parts decreases, and there is an inundation to the bladder. When once the disease comes to its height, the symptoms are very evident, and when ir is about to approach, the mouth is deprived of moisture, the *saliva* is white and frothy as if it proceeded from thirst, yet the patients are not thirsty: there is a weight about the *frœcordia* with a sensation of heat or cold reaching from the ventricle to the bladder, according to the process of the disease; moreover the uri-

ne is in somewhat greater quantity than usual, the thirst likewise is greater in some degree: but when the dis ease increases, a small pricking heat breaks Out cleaving fast to the intestines, the *abdomen* is full of wrinkles, the whole habit as emaciated, and the veins stand out, at which period there is a considerable increase both of urine and thirst, and whenever the sensation reaches the extremity of the *costs,* the urine immediately flows, on this account therefore it seems to be called *diabetes,* because because the moisture or liquid does not remaiu in the body, but, as soon as collected, is immediately evacuated. The patients may survive some time although not long, because the urine is voided with great pain and the waste is terrible, for the body derives no advantage from the quantity of drink taken down, and the greatest part of the flesh is dissolved into urine. This affection may arise from some acute disease, which in the crisis may have left a latent poison; it is not incredible that it mould be produced by some of those deleterious poisons which prove noxious to the kidneys and bladder: such an effect is likewise observed to follow the bite of the reptile called the *dipsas,* which, when it takes place, excites a thirst not to be extinguished, the consequence of which is, that the belly is glutted from an insatiable desire and vast quantity of liquid taken down, but drinking ever so jprofusely will not quench the thirst. If any one should be iu pain from the distension of the belly and therefore abstains a little from drinking, when thirst returns he again drinks profusely, and in this manner the two evils thirst and drink alternately keep pace with and assist, each other. Others again do not void urnie, nor is the quantity which is drank, carried off in any other manner, therefore, from their insatiable avidity and ipundation of drink the belly is extended to such a degree that a rupture is immediately produced.; . r,, , djrri «.?riaf?u: its. ..:.«; » x ', t nicgc iG HIA ft Jit aSHE SECTIONS OF THE KIDSB.Y3,.,., 'JHEk?dstarei«lhejr nature glanduV »kcto9f But? their colour.is somewhat df ffigtefera refemWing the liver rather tHari4:rie15Mea9or testicles, for these are lifcetofte glahds. Their figure is like the testicles, but somewhat broader and more curved;' they have small sinus's in order to filter the urine, perforated like the holes of a sieve, and from each, branch out two nervous canals like pipes, which are inserted at the back of the bladder on both fides; the passage therefore of the urine, from the kidneys to the bladder, is equal in both.

The kidneys and these passages are liable t«f jnnyvarious affections, the acute ter

P minating minating in death by *hæmorrhage,* fever, and inflammation, have already been enumerated: but the chronic wasting the patient by flow degrees, are not attended with immediate death, they are however incureable and die with him. These consist in abscesses, ulcers, stone,s generated, and effu siohs of blood cajled *bamorrboides.* The ulcers that arise from abscess are very tedious, and with difficulty admit of a cure; the generating of stones iq of long duration, from which arise obstructions w.ith.pgin, for the passage of them is by no means easy, besides the suppression of urine is difficult and painful. But *f* there is a number of small *calculi,* they alternately obstruct one another; if one large stone js impacted, and this happens in both kidneys, the patients Se in a few days, from the retention of urine and distension of the places. Nature indeed hath rightly formed the cavity of. the kjdneys oblong and equal to ihe capa city of the *ureters,* it is larger than small *calculi,* in order that a stone concreted above may easily pass into the bladder: on this account the stones are of an oblong shape, and for the most part formed near the *ureters,* such are of an unequal thickness, being thinner on the fore part to humour the narrowness of the *ureters,* and thicker on the posterior, on account of the downward inclination of the kidneys. They are generated only in the kidneys, and excite an inflammation resembling fire; for *calculi* have no seat in the *ureters,* but particles of sand run down through these canals, which both indicate and lay the foundation of this affection. When a larger stone is at any time impacted in the cavity or belly of one of the kidneys, pains of the loins aie felt about the *psoas* muscles which reach as far as the ribs, and many have been deceived by the pain, Imagining it proceeded from *pleuritis*; there is present a weight of

P % the the *ischias,* the patients curve themselves with difficulty, and nodding the head is painful, the *tormina* are obstinate, persevering and attended with pain; if the urine is collected in great quantity, and the distension of the parts increased, an itching and propensity to make water is excited not unlike that, which takes place in child bearing: the patients are troubled with flatulency which cannot be got rid of, and there are present pungent dry fevers, the tongue is squalid and the belly dry, they are emaciated and loathe food; but if any is taken down, neither concoction nor an equal distribution takes place: mould the stone fall into the *ureter,* it is attended with a concussion of the body as in the case of shivering fits, the sensation of it pasting along is violent, but if it falls into the bladder, there is a plentiful effusion of watery urine attended with dejections and flatulency pasting off, the stomach is restored, and and eructations take place with a cessation of former evils: sometimes too, besides the urine, blood flows from the ulcerated *ureter.* The second conflict of the stone is its passage through the *colis,* for it is larger than the *urethra* can admit, it sticks for a considerable time, the bladder overflows and the suppression of urine is attended with extreme pain, for the *ureters* as well as the bladder are inflamed.

The passage of those *calculi* which are curved, is very difficult and painful, I have likewise been witness to some full of prickles like fish hooks, and callous substances adhering closely to the sides of the passage. But their shape (as has been observed above) is generally oblong on account of the rectilineal form of the *ureters.* The colour of some is white, resembling clay, and such are for the most part generated in boys: others are yellow, of a saffron colour, and are geP 3 nerally nerally found in the

kidneys of old men: but those peculiar to boys more frequently in the bladder.

These are two causes of these concretions; in old men frigidity of system, and thickness of blood in young persons; but frigidity produces the affection more rapidly, as a proof of which springs of water naturally warm may be adduced, for when an excessive degree of cold takes place, they are condensed into a concretion of the *tophaceous* kind: but in boys again, the quantity and heat of the blood from an elixation of the refuse lay a foundation for generating *calculi,* somewhat like fire: such are the affections relative to the production of stones. But some at different periods void blood, this affection resembles the *hamorrhoides,* and the appearance of the body is the fame; the persons are pale, torpid, inactive, loathe food 3 and and are troubled with crudities; but when the blood i9 excreted, a languor with resa-' lution of the limbs takes place, and the head is more light and easy; if rtdrii *li* voided at she pro per period, head-ach ensues, with dirtiness' of sight, they are involved in darkness and troubled with *-hertigo*: hence mafny become epileptic, turgid, dark, and dr'6sie,afl J others again are seized with melancholy and become paralytic: these are the consequences of the usual flux of blood being suppressed. If the blood flows pure from the kidneys it does' riot rhingle with the urine, but for the most part is circumfused wish the urine of the bladder.

Sometimes a quantity is suddenly brought away which is owing to a rupture of the kidneys, but if is condensed and grumousf concretions are formed as when th'6' blood has been exposed sorhe tithe out' o£

P 4 the the body; sometimes it is congealed in the bladder when the suppression of urine becomes violent: long continued ulcers, which with difficulty admit of a cure, succeed a rupture; the indications of which are, threads or membranulous substances coming away, of a red colour, resembling in sineness the filaments of a spider's web, white *pus* is likewise voided, sometimes pure and unmixed, at other times mingled with the urine. In like manner abscefles are to be distinguished, if there is an accession of fever towards the evening attended with shivering fits, pains about the loins, and itching, but if a rupture of the abscess is produced, grumous purulent concretions of a fleshy colour are voided, with an execretion likewise of white The ulcers are pungent, sometimes clean, at other times sordid, which the *pus* indicates, the urine likewise has either a strong bad smell, or is without smell. smell. The spring produces *hemorrhage* and abscesses: the winter and autumn give rife to *calculi',* but when an ulcer is produced from a stone the disease is incureable, the waste is sudden, attended with death.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

ON THE DISEASES OF THE BLADDER.

JJ"0 disease of the bladder is mild; the acute diseases incident to this organ put a period to life by inflammation, wounds, convulsions, or fever. But the chronic, which consist in an ulcer, abscesses, resolution, or a great stone, cannot be overcome: for a stone frequently can neither be broke, nor worn down, either by drinking, or any kind of medicine, nor can the operation of *lithotomy* be performed without the greatest danger; because it is necessary to cut the thin parts of the bladder, which generally proves mortal either the fame day, or inafewdays, being attended with convulsions and fever: but if the operation is not performed, formed, the patient is wasted by pains, fever, or colliquations, besides the suppression of urine. If the stone is not very large, the suppressions are more frequent, because the stone falling easily into the neck of the bladder obstructs the egress of the urine, but in this case the operation is more safe than when the stone is large; nevertheless the bladder is cut,' and although the patient may escape death, yet a *rhœas* or *fjiula* may take place, which, although it is without danger, is scarcely tolerable to an ingenuous man, for the perpetual flux of urine is very unpleasant, either in walking, or sleeping, but more especially in the time of walking. Stones very small are frequently cut without danger: should a stone lodge in the bladder it is very evident from the colliquations, besides the patients are not without pain and a sensation of weight, al- though they make water freely, if this last is not the case, difficulty of urine is like wise added. It is an easy matter to distinguish the stones by the sediment of sand in the urine, besides the penis is more frequently erected, because in the time of making water, if a stone is present, the patients are pained and are perpetually handling and drawing the private members, as if they were going to pull out the stone along with the bladder: the *anus* likewise itches and sympathizes: the *retlum* too falls down from the violence, tension, and imaginary feeling as if the stone was just now voided, for the *anus* and bladder are connected one with another, and hence it is that a suppression of urine takes place when,the *return* is inflamed; in exacerbations likewise of the bladder, the *fæces* are not dejected although the belly is not very costive: such are the pains attending *calculi.* But *hemorrhage* although it does not very quickly prove mortal, yet in length of time it carries off numbers, grumous concretions arise from from it, attended with suppression of urine and sudden death as in the case of *calcu!i* for although the blood is thin, yellow, and not concreted, yet from b:ing collected a considerable time in the bladder, thereby warmed and heated to a great degree, it is thickened, and in this manner concretions are formed with *i/churia,* or suppression of urine, which is very powerful in producing death: these are attended with acute pain, a iharp pungent fire, a dry parched tongue, and the patients die delirious.

If great pain is excited from a wound of the bladder, the wound proves mortal: but an ulcer, although immediate death is not the consequence, is rendered incurable from the subsequent fever and inflammation. The bladder is of a thin substance, and by nature a nerve, therefore it is neither covered with flesh, nor easily cicatrizes; moreover the the urine is tinctured with bile, pos-

sesses an acrimony, is pungent to the ulcer, and to these may be added the mode of life; besides, when the bladder is replete, extension takes place, but when empty, it collapses: in extension or contraction therefore the affection is similar to that of a joint, and no ulcer easily admits of a cure in a joint, but an abscess is first formed and suppuration succeeds.

The symptoms of the bladder when inflamed are the fame as in other inflammations, for if abscess is attended with fever and cold shivering fits, the fame danger impends; but if a digestion of white thick *pus* takes place, this indicates that the ulcers are of a benign kind: on the contrary, if the ulcers feed and spread, the patients void urine fæculent, and mucous, attended with a bad smell, and death is at no great distance. The urine is pungent and the emission of it isattended with pain, which reaches as faras the extremity of the *colis*; besides things directlvopposite and contradictory hurt the patients, fulness and inanition, exercise and indolence, cleanliness and uncleanliness, nourishment and hunger, sweet and sharp tastes, as they are attended both with advantage and injury, and consequently no fixed standard can be condescended upon.

CHAP. V.

,ON GONORRHOEA. *QONORRHOEA* is not deadly but it is an affection unseemly and unpleasant even to the ear, for if a want of due temperature and resolution lay hold of the parts full of moisture, and fit for generation, the usual consequences of frigidity take place, the feed flows, nor is it possible to suppress it even in the time of sleep, for whether one sleeps or is awake its flow is incessant, and imperceptible, Women likewise labour under this disease, and there is an effusion of the feed attended with an itching of the parts, and pleasure in some, which produces an ungovernable and immodest defire for copulation. pulatiosl. Men by no means have the fame pruriency, what flows is moist, thin, cold, without colour and does not answer the purposes of generation, for how is it possible that nature in such a state of 1 frigidity should emit *semen* fit for procreation? But if young men suffer from the disease, their whole habit is changed and they feel the consequences of age, a resolution of the nervous system takes place, the patients are sluggish, lifeless, torpid, dull, weak, curved, inactive, pale, white, effeminate, have an aversion to food and are frigid, a heaviness of the members of the body, with numbness of the legs, takes place, they are re miss and languid in all their actions: this disease frequently lays the foundation of *paralysis* or a resolution of the whole nervous system, fof how can it be that the nervous energy should not suffer, when nature so powerful in generating life is rendered frigid and cold? Seed from its vivifying O quality quality makes us men, and imparts heat, agility, activity, roughness, a manly voice, and courage, it likewise renders us fit to perform all the operations both of mind and body, a proof of which men themselves exhibit: on the other hand those, who arc not possessed of this vivifying power, are weak, full of wrinkles, have a shrill voice, are without hair, beardless and effeminate, of which eunuchs are a striking proof. If any man is not profuse in lavishing his feed, he becomes strong, courageous, and bold, nor is he afraid to encounter ever wild animals; the prudent and temperate among the wrestlers give testimony to this assertion, for those, who by nature excell others, from their intemperance frequently become weaker than persons, who were naturally endowed with an inferior degree of strength; while such as are naturally inferior excell their superiors, which arises entirely from their abstinence and tem temperate mode of life, nor is animal strength generated from any other thing than feed, its vivifying power therefore contributes much to health, strength, fortitude and procreation. *Gonorrhœa* frequently succeeds *satyriafis* or *priapism.*

CHAP. CHAP. *VL*

ON THE AFFECTIONS OF THE STOMACH.

jp H E stomach is the source of pleasure and sadness, its vicinity to the heart is dangerous, its chief faculty from a sympathetic principle contributes greatly to strength, and chearfulness, or despondency, but these have been mentioned in another place. When in a good state, the consequences are, concoction, an increase of flesh, and good colour: in a bad, the opposite take place, and sometimes from want of nourishment, a despondent state of mind, t the patients labour under melancholy and have an aversion to food, their hate and aversion is the fame whether it is exposed, or or not exposed to view, they anticipate the light and the feeling is accompanied with *nausea,* moisture of the stomach, or pain of the *cardia,* some are troubled with a profusion of *saliva* and are torn with vomiting, ' but if even the ventricle is empty, the pain is more tolerable than the taking of food, and should they at any time be forced to eat, the consequence is much worse, because the pain and conflict in swallowing are very great; they change every thing natural to its opposite, all things become troublesome, they hate and fly the very sight of food. Besides there is a pain between the *scapula* which increases on taking either meat or drink, accompanied with loathing, anxiety, dimness of sight, sounding of the ears, heaviness of the head, torpor of the limbs, and relaxation of the legs and arms, palpitation of the *prœcordia,* and a feeling of the back being moved towards the legs, the patients imagine themselves carried here Q 3 and and there, in this or that direction, whether they stand or lie down, like reeds or trees driven by the wind; there is a rejection of cold watery phlegm takes place, and in the bilious, a redundancy of bile, the eyes become dim, and they are without thirst, although after taking food they seem to be, thirsty, they are watchful, torpid, and enjoy only a slumber instead of sound sleep being affected in a similar manner to those seized with *coma,* they become emaciated, very pale, weak, relaxed, and *deliquinm anlmœ* takes place with want of spirit, timidity and quietness, nevertheless they are irascible, and melancholic, for those labouring under this disease are troubled with black bile. All these affections are natural when impar-

ted by a disordered state of the.stomach. But men ignorant of the sympathy of those parts, in which such grievous and dismal affections take place, imagine the stomach to be the proximate cause, but the contiguity of the heart, where these maladies are chiefly seated, is a strong proof of what I advance, for the heart is placed in the middle of the lungs, and nearly connected with the stomach, both adhere to the spine, on account therefore of this contiguity of the stomach to the heart, is excited that pain called *cardialgia,* resolution, and melancholy. There are likewise numerous other causes of this disease, the principal of which is an effusion of a quantity of *pus* through the stomach, it is likewise familiar to those who are forced to live on a thin, meagre diet, moreover to those, who toil and endure hardship for the sake of erudition, and such as have a defire for divine knowledge; to all those who are emaciated from a parsimonious manner. of life, with watchfulness, and meditate on the sayings and actions of philosophers; to Qj. those those who despise a full diet furnished out with variety, whose food consists in abstinence, their drink in water, and who cannot enjoy steep; to those likewise whose bed is the naked ground, and their covering ignoble, mean and tattered, whose roof is the open air, and their treasure consists in divine knowledge, all these things are considered by them as the greatest good from their pursuit after and love of erudition: if at any time they take food, it is coarse, nor do they eat to satisfy hunger, only to suffice life, they drink no wine to exhilarate, nor are they.given to pleasure, wandering or sojourning abroad, nor have they any regard for health or exercise of the body, because the love of their country, parents, brethren, relations, or themselves cannot supersede their pursuit of erudition. Their bodies therefore become emaciated, their countenance is without colour, they have the appearance of age even in youth, and and are stupid from contemplation, they are very rigid and severe, from the aversion of the stomach to food they are easily satisfied with that which is usual, homely, and ready at hand, being altogether unaccustomed to any variety, which is attended with certain danger and therefore immediately shunned. This is a chronic affection of the stomach, but inflammations, rheums, a pungency at the mouth of the stomach, or pain, do not fajl under this denomination. The summer produces this disease when there is an imbecillity of concoction, appetite, and of every other power; old men are most liable to be affected who, exclusive of the disease, lose their appetite on account of life drawing to a close.

CHAP.

CHAP, VII,

ON THE DISEASE OF THE VENTRICLE.

JfiE ventricle, a *vtscm* intended for concoction, cannot perform its operation when the patient labours under a *diarrhœa*; the disease consists in a flux of moist unconcocted aliment, which does not arise from any sudden cause of one or two days duration, besides the whole man is debilitated from want of nourishment in the system, hence this chronic disease arises on account of the imbecillity of the concocting heat, and cold affecting the ventricle, when the heat is sufficient to dissolve the aliment but not to perform concoction, and as the food is not thereby converted into proper juices, it is left half concocted and un3 finished. sinished. The colour, suiell and consistence are all changed to the worse from its being deprived of this operation, the colour is white from the want of bile, the excrement is of a bad smell and an ugly appearance, liquid and of no proper consistence, having only the appearance and first symptoms of concoction. On this account the patients are flatulent, and troubled with continual, eructations of a bad smell, if they pass downwards the intestines make a noiie, and the flatulency breaks forth attended with a; rough, moist, clayish sensation, which, makes them imagine that something humid is dejected, there is present an obstinate heavy pain of the ventricle, now and then resembling punctures, the patient is lean and emaciated, pale, weak, nor can he perform any of his usual actions with firmness, when he walks, his limbs totter, the veins of his temples are swoln, because his temples are hollow from want of nourishment, and and over the whole body the veins are very apparent, for the disease consists not only in a want of concoction, but of distribution to the whole mass, and appears to me not to be an affection of the concoction alone, but likewise of the digestion. Moreover if the disease increases every thing is brought back to the ventricle, then there. is a waste of the body, the mouth is dry, and the surface squalid without perspiration, the ventricle sometimes burns with heat resembling that of a coal, at other times has a sensation of being frozen and cold as ice; the blood likewise at times in the last extremity runs yellow in the fæces, pure and unmixed, so that the mouth of a vein appears to be opened for the acrimony corrodes the veins. The disease is very tedious and with difficulty admits of a cure, if at any time there is a cessation without an evident cause, it recurs at different periods upon committing the slightest error. This disease is familiar to old old men, but still more customary to women: boys are frequently troubled with a flux from the daily intemperance of their diet, but it does not proceed from any debility of the ventricle. The summer produces the disease more than any other season; the autumn next; and afterwards a very cold winter if the natural heat is nearly extinguished. This, together with dysentery, and *lientery* a species of *diarrhœa* is the consequence of some chronic distemper, drinking plentifully likewise of cold liquor will sometimes produce the disease.

CHAP. C H A P. VIII.

ON THOSE LABOURING UNDER THE DISEASE OF THE COLON.

'JpHOSE labouring under this disease *Art* suddenly of twistings and *tormina, it* arises from an insinite variety of causes: the symptoms are, a weight in the *jejunum* where the affection is especially oppressive, great sluggishness is present, and the patients are torpid, have an aversion to food, are lean, watchful, and tumid in the face. But if the *colon*

is diseased near the spleen, their colour is black with a greenish mixture; if the disease lies near the liver, their colour is a mixture of white and green, which is owing to the sympathy of these *vijcera viscera* situated near the *colon.* If they take any food although in small quantity and without flatulency, they become very flatulent and are anxious to get rid of it, but there is no passage downwards, and the eructations upwards are violent without effect, if, through any violent effort, it passes off, jthe eructations are acid and attended with a strong smell. The kidneys and bladder participate the pain, and suppression of urine takes place, sometimes there is a mistake relative to the affection of these parts, but what especially excites wonder is, that the testicles and fuspensors are seized with an unexpected pain, which has made many physicians ignorant of the sympathy, to cut out the suspensors, from an idea that they contained the real cause, the affection therefore belonging to other parts are erroneously attributed to these. This disease lays a foundation for many others, for abscesses, ulcers of a bad kind, dropsies and *phthisis* which are frequently quently incurable. It originates from cold, thick humours and phlegm very glutinous; the disease attacks both old age and the flower of life, is particularly prevalent in a cold country and a severe winter

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

ON DYSENTERY.

'JpHE superior intestines are thin and bilious as far as the *cæcum*; but the inferior arejhick and covered with flesh as far as the beginning of the *retlum.* Ulcers happen in all, and dysentery is a species of those ulcers, wherefore the disease is very various; for some of them affect the surface of the intestines, causing only an excoriation and arc without harm, but they are still more harmless if the affection is in the inferior intestines: sometimes the ulcers go a little deeper, nor are such of a very bad kind. Others that are deep and do not remain in one place, but corrode, are glandulous, spread and occasion *sphacelus,* are deadly, besides the veins from the feeding R of of the ulcers are corroded, aud quantities of blood are visible in them. There is another species of ulcers, which are rough with tumid lips, unequal, and callous like to a swelling in a tree, this kind is scarcely cureable, for they are by no means easily brought to cicatrize, and upon the fligh'test accident open wide again. The causes of dysentery are numerous, but the chief are crudities, continual colds, the assumption of acrid food, or of that kind called by the Greeks *my t tot os,* signifying a composition of garlic, onions, and cheese, &c. or the eating of stale flesh, which is succeeded by crudities; likewise an unusual mixture which the Greeks called *cyceoti,* or that drink denominated *ryteoti,* with such as are used in different countries, instead of wine, to quench thirst; these ulcers likewise are produced from violent strokes, cold, and drinking of cold liquor. The excrements and other concomitant symptoms of them differ widely, widely, and vary rhuch according to circumstances, for if the ulcers should happen to be' osl the surface j the excrements of the superior intestines are thin, bilious and attended with no smell, except that from the intestines. Those again which come from the *jejunum* have more the appearance of excrementitious matter, are of a saffron colour, and have a bad smell: some of them consist of the aliment dissolved, but in a rough state, and at times attended with a bad smell from the putrefaction of the ulcers, at other times as if it proceeded from the *fæces* only. The excrements again from the ulcers of the inferior intestines are watery, thin, and without smell, but if they go deeper, what flows is of an *tchorous* appearance, somewhat red, and of the colour of wine, or resembles the water in which flesh has been warned, these excrements are sometimes by themselves, at other times along with the *fæces,* and

R 2 being being in a liquid form they are dissolved in the surrounding humour, without bile or smell; or dejected in a compact drj form, and lubricated only by the surrounding fluid.

But if the ulcers of the superior intestines are larger and not deep, the excrements are bilious, which is owing both to the places from which they come and through which they pass, the bile likewise is pungent to the *anus* on account of its acrimony, and still more so when it comes from an ulcer, retaining somewhat the appearance of fat. From the deeper ulcers of the inferior intestines a bloody matter flows, thick, with phlegm, of a fleshy consistence, not very fat, full of fragments, as if they came from the intestines, intire parts likewise of the intestines are mixed; thick, white, *mucous* matter is likewise brought away, resembling-cut fat and surrounded with a humour, this comes comes from the *reSlum*; sometimes *mucus* is only thrown out, attended with violent twitchings of the bowels, in small quantity, round, pungent, and occasioning a desire of frequently going to stool attended with some degree of pleasure, but the dejections are extremely small, this is properly called *tenefmus:* from the *cacum* pieces of flesh are dejected of a very red appearance, large in circumference, for in this *vifcus* the ulcers are deep; there is likewise a flow of thick, fæculent blood, these have a worse smell than any formerly mentioned.

But after the ulcers spread and corrode, and cannot by any means be consined, the excrements of the superior intestines are not only highly tinged with bile, but are of a saffron colour and frothy, resembling the dregs of wine, black and somewhat like the juice of leeks, or the herb *(satis,* more thick than formerly, of a bad smell as if it

R 3 proproceeded from putrescency, the aliment is less concocted, with an appearance of being only broke roughly by the teeth. If the inferior intestines again are corroded by the ulcers, the excrements consist in black clots of blood, thick, fleshy, red, grumous, sometimes varying in colour, of a bad smell, and are with difficulty dejected, they are likewise accompanied with an involuntary emission of something liquid; besides a substance of an oblong shape, consisting mostly of one piepe is sometimes voided, like an entire intestine, and such as arc ignorant of the matter,

are suspicious that it is the intestine.

The intestines like the ventricle have two coats, and the one overlays the other obliquely, if the connexion therefore is dissolved, the interior goes off in a longitudinal direction, but the exterior is left behind, which takes on flcih and cicatrizes, the patients patients likewise live and do well, which is owing in part to the fleshy substance of the coats. But if the blood flows from any vessel, of a yellow colour, or black, it is effused pure, unmixed with the aliment or *fic-ces*: when concreted, it is expanded somewhat like a spider's web, and on growing cold, is hardened and grumous, nor would one believe that it was blood, the excretion too is apparently much greater than it really is, on account of the greats noise, and concomitant breathing. There happens sometimes likewise a purulent abscess in the *colon,* differing nothing from other internal ulcers, for the symptoms, *pus* and healing of ulcers are nearly the fame; but if hard fleshy substances are excreted, resembling rough bodies, on which friction has been employed, the abscess is of an unfavourable kind. There flows likewise sometimes water from the *colon,* in the manner of dysentery, which has liberated R 4 many many from dropsy. The nature of the ulcers in the intestines, together with their appearance and excretions that take place, is such as has been represented: I now proceed to explain as briefly as possible the concomitant symptoms belonging to the patients, whether the ulcers are of a mild or noxious kind. If an excoriation takes place either in the superior or inferior intestines, the patients have neither fever nor pain, and are cured in different ways by a spare diet without being confined to bed; if the ulcer is deep in the superior intestines, the tormina are very pungent and acrid as if occasioned by a quantity of hot bile, suppuration for the most part takes place, the concoction is very imperfect, nevertheless the patients have no aversion to food. If the in ferior intestines are ulcerated, the clanger is not so great as in the superior, because the former are more fleshy than the latter. But ulcers in the superior that are hollow and and corroding, arc attended with an acute, obscure fever lurking in the *viscera,* with cold of the extremities, an aversion to food and watchfulness, eructations of a bad smell, nausea, bile, vomiting and vertigo: when the rejection is very considerable, it inclines more to the bilious, the tormina and other pains persevere more, there is a prostration of strength, with resolution of the knees, the patients have a sensation of burning heat, are thirsty, with great anxiety and a nauseous rejection of something black, the tongue is dry, the pulse small and weak, to these are nearly allied whatever deadly symptoms I have enumerated belonging to ulcers of a pernicious kind, the patients are sometimes tormented with a pain of the *cardia,* even to a deliquium *anlma.* , and there have been instances of some not recovering but dying in this manner. Calamities of this dreadful nature are common likewise to corrosions of the inferior intestines, testines, if the ulcers feed, and their corroding power cannot be restrained, besides that the *tormina* and pains are felt below the *umbilicus,* where the ulcers are, and the excretions are such as I have already enumerated, but if at first the ulcers are small, and their corroding power is protracted for a length of. time, one succeeding another, some decreasing and becoming mild, while others come to a height, their raging tempest is justly compared to the ungovernable billows of the sea, if in this case nature is still able to resist and a physician is called, a stop is sometimes put to the consuming power, and all fears of death are removed, but the intestines remain hard, swelled and full of scars, nor dq they heal up for a very considerable length of time. When blood flows from any great vein or artery of the intestines, the consequence is sudden death, for it is by no means possible to introduce the hand and touch the pain, or apply medicine to the ulcer, and should the *hemorrhage* even be stopt by the application, the consequences are not to be depended upon, for in some cases a great crust or *eschar* falls off and occasions a much larger aperture of the vein, then grumous concretions are formed and remain within, and death is inevitable. It is necessary therefore to obviate *hemorrhage* in the beginning, of which, when it is about to take place, there are generally indications present, although oot altogether clear and entirely to be depended on. It is accompanied with anxiety and ambiguity of mind, a weight and oppression at the part where the rupture happens, and a redness of the countenance, if it has not as yet taken place: if a vein has been lately ruptured, the part generally is soft, but if a considerable time has elapsed since it happened, the solution is more difficult: such are the circumstances attending ulcers of of the intestines. The summer is most productive of them, next to that the autumn, the spring in a lesser degree, and the winter least of all: boys and youth are liable to be affected with *diarrhœa*; young men and persons in the vigour of life are more subject to dysentery; old age with difficulty admits of a cure, and a *cicatrix* cannot be formed till after a considerable space of time; corroding ulcers of this nature seldom happen to old men, but the period of life is subject to *heemorrhage.*

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

ON LIENTERY OR LAXITY OP THE INTESTINES.

JF, from tormina and ulcers both very deep and broad of the superior intestines, frequent *cicatrices* are formed, thick, and of a solid nature, the food is dejected from such, in a liquid state, and scarcely to be distinguished from its alimentary form, for the rarity of the intestines, by which the peristaltic motion is carried on, is destroyed by the *cicatrix.*

The patient now pines from want of nourishment, his colour is pale, attended with atony and weakness of the whole frame, the disease is called *lienteria,* and it arises from a cicatrix of the intestines'; but sometimes the intestines have no cicatrix, yet the fame effect is produced from custom and habit, for when once the natural heaf is destroyed in them, it can neither assist concoction nor digestion, but having lost its retentive power, the food is not subjected to any of the necessary operations.

If the purging is only trivial, and has not taken deep root, a simple vomit after the taking of food cures the disease; should it have lasted some considerable time and is firmly rooted, an emetic produces no good effect. This disease frequently arises from some chronic distemper, and a bad habit of body which does not oblige the patient to be consined to bed: dropsies sometimes terminate happily in this affection, and in this case evil succeeds evil, but the succession is for the better.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

ON THE DISEASES OF THE UTERUS.

JN women the uterus serves the purposes both of purgation and birth, but it likewise lays the foundation of an insinite variety of diseases and calamities. It is not only liable to ulcers, inflammation, or a flux, but if it is suddenly carried upwards, death quickly ensues; the acute affections however of the uterus, which prove mortal, have already been enumerated among the other acute diseases. The chronic are, a flux of two different kinds, hardness, ulcers, some of which are innocent, others of a malignant nature, and the falling down of the whole, or a part of the uterus. The flux is either of a red, or white colour, which is manifest manifest by the appearance. The red consists in yellow blood, and its different species are livid or black and thin, or thick and concreted like grumous blood, or whitish of a watery colour, or yellow mixed with a pale, somewhat like bile, thick or inclining to be thin, or a thin *ichor* of a bad smell: the white species resembles pus, and is exquisitely white like serum, sometimes too drops of blood are mixed with the pus, and there is. an infinite variety of other species which have a greater or less similarity to these. One period of this happens about the menstrual purgation, but not on the usual determinate day, the blood is not in. great quantity, but continues to flow for several days, an interposition of a few taking place. Another is on a certain fixed day, and the first purgation for the most part consists of no great quantity of blood, but it happens twice or thrice every month. There is a third Ipecies when the flow flow is incessant and in small quantity everyday, but the amount through the whole month is not inconsiderable, for the mouth of the uterus is not shut, but open to promote the effusion of moisture, and if no intermission takes place, nor the flux happens to be in small quantity, the patients.die from an effusion of blood. The symptoms, besides the colour of the flux are, the cojour of the patient, watchfulness, an aversion to food, anxiety, and resolution, especially when the flux is of the red kind, they are likewise harassed with pain, and both kinds are attended with a bad smell, which sometimes is in a greater or less degree: the white has the most disagreeable smell, if there is present a great degree of putrescency, at other times the red, if an erosion rages: but the black is the worst, and next to that the livid; the pale, white, and purulent are of longer duration but less dangerous, of these three the pale is the worst, which is much

S more more favourable when mixed with red the usual colour: the red and its different species are attended with less danger than the rest, but to women advanced in life the red.is the most dangerous, and the white to young girls. There is another white flux, or menstrual purgation, which is acrid and excites a pruriency attended with a certain pleasure, in this there is an emislion of a white humour resembling seed, and we have already said that it is a species of *gonorrhœa* peculiar to women, this depends on a refrigeration of the *uterus,* by which it is rendered incontinent of the humours, and the blood is changed to a white colour aetaining nothing of that proper to fire. The stomach labours under an affection of this nature when phlegm is vomited, and the intestines are subject to the like in the case of *diarrhœa.* Ulcers likewise arc formed in the *uterus,* of a broad shape, exciting *pruriency* as if besprinkled with salt, ' when when an excoriation of the superficies takes place, such contain a thick pus. in small quantity and without smell, these are of a mild kind: but there is a thicker and worse species, attended with a small, degree of pain, containing a somewhat greater quantity of pus and of a bad smell, this is likewise not very dangerous; if the ulcers however are much deeper, and the lips hard and rough, attended with greater pain than those already mentioned, and from which issues a certain *ichor* of a very bad smell, the *uterus* is thereby corroded, and sometimes a *caruncle,* or hard fleshy substance separates and falls off, nor can the ulcer be brought so cicatrize, which at last proves death to the patient, this kind of ulcer is *calledphagedœna.* The ulcers are deadly, if along with them the pain increases and the patient labours under inxiety and depression, besides if a putrid matter flows from the ulcer not to be tolerated by themselves, and it becomes S *2* more more virulent on the slightest touch, the use of medicine, or is still more and more exasperated by any sort of application. The veins in the *uterus* swell and all the circumjacent places are extended, skillful physicians very easily discover it by the touch, for it cannot otherwise be distinguished, besides there is present a burning heat, with anxiety of the whole body, and hardness as in those savage ulcers which prove mortal; ulcers of this kind in the *uterus* obtain likewise the name of cancers, but there is a cancer, which is by no means an ulcer, consisting in a hard obdurate swelling, by which the whole *uterus* is extended, besides pains and every thing else inseparable from an ulcer are its concomitants; both obtain the name cancerous, and are of long duration, attended with pernicious consequences; the ulcerated cancer however is far worse than the other, in respect both os' smell and pain, and life is much more endangered Hereby.

The

The *uterus* sometimes is removed entirely from its situation and rests upon the thighs of the woman, this is an incredible calamity, but proof can be adduced of it being seen in this situation and a just reason can be assigned, for the membranes affixed to the *ilia,* which are the nervous ligaments of the *uterus,* are relaxed, these at bottom towards the

loins are gracile and small, in each side of the neck towards the *ilia* they are especially nervous and broad, somewhat resembling the sails of a ship, when the *uterus* therefore falls down, it is owing to a relaxation of all these membranes; such an accident generally proves fatal, for it happens either from an abortion, great concussion, or violent birth. If death does not ensue, the patients protract life for a long time, cherishing and fomenting the *uterus* externally. Sometimes the inner coat lining the *uterus* makes its appearance, being seS 3 parated parated from that to which it is conjoined, for there are two membranes differing from the coat, the one is separated and comes away with the fluxion, which takes place in abortion and violent birth, when the 0ther adheres to the after burden, should this be violently extracted, the coat of the *uterus* comes away at the fame time, but if the person docs not die, it is returned and united exactly to the *u/erus,* or is a little prominent, and covered by the thighs of the woman. The mouth only of the *uterus* sometimes falls down as far as the neck, but it is again retracted on the application of any thing emitting a bad smell, the woman likewise herself attracts it upon applying agreeable odoriferous substances to the nostrils, besides it may be introduced gradually by the hands of the midwife, if the pressure is gentle, together with those assuaging applications, which are called uterine.. '„ CHAP.

CHAP. XIL

ON THE GOUT OF THE SMALLER JOINTS

'HE Gout is a pain common to all the *ischia,* and that of the hands is known by the name *chiragra*; the pain may either be sudden from some incidental cause, or the foundation of the disease may be latent in the system for a length of time, still gathering strength untill it breaks out with excruciating pain, on the most trivial occasion. It is an affection of all the nerves collectively when the disease increases and makes an ar tack; in the beginning the nerves of the joints, and those, that arise from and are in

AND ISCHIAS.

„ joints, but that peculiar to the feet we call *podagra,* the *isehias* is proper to the serted in the bones, are pained, but what is very wonderful the pain either of cutting or compressing the neryes is by no means small, it however is not more powerful than that arising from this disease, which cannot be increased by chains, the sword, nor even by burning sire, for these are frequently made use of. as.remedies ai gainst a greater pain: if an incision is mads into the. bones, pain is excited, which is. but comparatively small and obscured by a greater already existing, but if the sensatjoti'of pain from the incision prevails, the patients feel a pleasure in as much as it obliterates their former distress, to such affections the bones and teeth are liable: the; true cause of which is perhaps only known to superior powers, but the probable and apparent is within our reach, and may be accounted for in the following manner: any substance very thick is insensible to the touch or a wound inflicted, therefore on . being being touched or wounded, it has not the sensation of pain, for pain is a sensation. highly sensible, but whatever is dense cannot be exasperated or made sensible, therefore it is without pain, on the contrary, any rare substance is in a great degree sensible and exasperated by a wound. But since dense bodies live by innate heat, they can likewise be made to feel by means of this heat; if the efficient cause is of a substantial nature such as a sword or stone, the substantial part of the sufferer is not pained, being naturally dense; but if the due temperature of the innate heat is vitiated, then a sensation takes place, the heat of itself is affected, and the sensation is excited internally, there follows likewise an excitement of pain from a redundancy or expess of nature. But the gout sometimes affects different joints, in some the *Ifchia* are affected, and for the most part it remains there, sometimes it is felt in a small degree degree in other parts, but the attack i? not made on the smaller-joints, such as the feet and hands, for whenever it lays hold of the greater sufficient for the reception of the disease, it does not go beyond them. If the beginning is from any small member, the attack is for the most part mild and unexpected. The *ischias* generally begins from the back part of the thigh, the ham, or leg, at other times the pain is first felt in the cavity of the *coxa,* sometimes the attack happens in the hip, or the loins, and it seems to be any thing else rather than the *ischias.* The commencement of the disease In the joints is in the following manner, there is a sensation of pain for the most part in the great. toe, afterwards in the anterior part of the heel where we tread, then it reaches the cavity of the footj and the ancle last of all swells. A contrary cause is generally blamed, some attribute it to the wearing of new slippers,others tq a long and tedious journey, journey, and a third to some violent stroke or a trample on the foot, but none to the real cause, which on explanation appears incredible to the sufferers. On this account it is rendered incurable, because at the beginning, when the disease has not as yet acquired strength, the physician is not called in, and after it is strengthened through length of time, his skill can avail nothing. It sometimes remains in the joints of the feet even till death, and at times pervades the whole body; the succession is in general from the feet to the hands, nor is there much difference whether the hands or feet are affected, because both are of the same nature, thin, and in a great measure without flesh, much exposed to the external cold, and removed at a great distance from the internal heat. Afterwards the attack is in the joints of the elbows and knees, and in the cavities of the *coxa* in succession; then it changes about to the musejes of the back and and thorax, and it is incredible how the evil spreads. The *vertebra* of the back and neck are excruciated, and the pain cleaves fast to the summit of the *os sacrum,* the tendons likewise with the muscles suffer pain from being distended, besides the muscles of the jaws and temples, and the disease is communicated to the kidneys and bladder, but what excites wonder is, that last of all the nostrils, ears, and lips are affected, with the nerves and mus-

cles of the head every where", and the patient ignorant of the places affected with pain, points out th« different species of *sutures,* the oblique, the straight and transverse, both before and behind, he complains likewise of a small pain fixed in the bones, for the disease destroys the whole *compages* of the bones, such a$ the joints both of hands and feet chalky cxcrescencies likewise take place in all the joints, which at first have somewhat the appearance of an abscess, afterwards they are are more condensed, and, the humour concreting, the flexion is performed with great difficulty, at last the *tofi* become solid, and are of a white appearance: in every joint small tubercles arise like warts, or larger, the moisture is thick, white, some-" what resembling hail, for the disease, is cold and in its nature may be compared to hail, but it seems to make a distinction between heat and cold, for pleasure sometimes is felt from the one and sometimes from the other. It is my opinion however that there is but one cause of the disease, viz. innate frigidity, and one affection only, but if an increase immediatey takes place and heat appears, there is need of cold applications, and such excite a pleasant sensation, this ipecie6 is denominated hot: if on the contrary the pain remains intimately in the nerves, and the joint from want of heat collapses and does not swell, I call this the cold species, in which there is need of warm applications and medicines in order to provoke heat, and in many cases those highly acrid are necessary for they tumify the collapsed parts and provoke the internal heat, at which time cold applications have likewise been known to be of service, as it is well known that in the fame persons the fame things have not always produced a similar effect, for what lately was of service now proves hurtful, but to sum up the whole, heat is necessary at the beginning, and cold towards the end. A continued gout of the feet does not easily take place, as the intermissions sometimes are for a considerable space of time, and it is consi. dently asserted, that a person afflicted with the gout carried away theprize at the Olympic games during an intermission of the sit. The persons most liable to the disease are men, likewise the more active and agile among women, the attack on women is more rare, but when it takes place, is much more obstinate, and attended with greater difficulty, for that which is not familiar to the constitution, if from any urgent, cause it gains the superiority, the calamity thereby produced is much more violent and greater in degree.

The age most subject to the disease is from thirty five and upwards, but the attack is sooner or later according to the constitution and manner of life. The pains and all the concomitant symptoms are dreadful, it is attended frequently with *deliquium animi,* want of motion on the slightest touch of the hand an aversion to food, thirst and watchfulness, but the patients, on being restored, are. overjoyed as having escaped the jaws of death, their life is more diflblute, they are incontinent, simple, chearful, covetous and more effeminate in their mode of diet, they indulge and gratify themselves in the present moment, fearing they shall again be reduced to the same miserable situation: the gout frequently terminates in dropsy, and sometimes in *asthma,* in this case the succession is incurable, as death is the 'nevitable consequence.

CHAP.

(:hap. xiH;

ON ELEPHANTIASIS.

'j HIS affection has many things in common with the elephant, the resemblance may be traced in respect of form, colour, magnitude and manner of life, all which are peculiar the disease can be compared to no other hor does this animal bear a resemblance to any other for the elephant differs widely from all others. In the first place, it is of large dimension, and very thick, its size resembles that of one large animal put upon another in mariner of a tower, its grossness is such as cannot be equalled by many of the grossest animals conjoined, nor can its appearance be compared to any other, for

T all all are of a colour exquisitely black which pervades the whole body. In this they differ from other animals; of horses some are white such as those of *RJesus* the thracian; others again have white feet, hence the white footed steed of *Menelaus,* in this species of quadrupeds, there is an infinite variety of other colours, the cœrulean is likewise ascribed, hence the expression in *Homer,* he sat "down with his cœrulean locks resembling ' those of a horse, in like manner this variety holds in oxen and dogs, be sides other animals and reptiles that live on the face of the earth. Elephants alone are black, their colour resembling night and death, the form of their head and face is ugly, of no evident shape, the neck is short so that the head seems to be funk" in the moulders, on this account it is not conspicuous. The ears are large, broad, resembling wings, and reach as far as the shoulders and breast bone, the neck is covered thereby as ships with their fails.

The horns of the elephant are wonderfully White with black streaks interspersed, which by some are denominated teeth, these alone are exquisitely white so that nothing in any white animal bears the smallest comparison, and they are not placed on the forehead and temples a9 is naturally the case in horned animals, but in the mouth and up per jaw, inclining forwards not altogether in a straight direction, but crooked somewhat upwards, in order that, by this deviation from the straight, they might the more easily raise any weight upon their teeth turned in this manner; the horns are large and in. length are generally equal to the full exten fion of an arm, but many of them are longer so as tP equal.double this leugth. The superior jaw has a long *proboscis* growing from the lip, without bones, crooked somewhat like a serpent, and in the summit of this there are two holes, which nature has made to penetrate as far as the lungs, re T 2 semblkig sembling a double pipe; this the animal uses like a nostril to perform the offices of respiration, it likewise serves the purpose of hands, for with the proboscis it can at pleasure take hold of a cup, grasp it around, and hold it firm, so that no one can snatch it away unless another elephant more powerful, with this it likewise searches its

proVertder as it does not live by consuming flesh with its mouth and small teeth. The feet are very lostg and sustain the animal at a great distance from the ground, its neck Js short as has already been observed, therefore it cannot feed with the mouth upon the earth, sometimes the process of the horns from the mouth prevents it from touching the grafs. With the proboscis it takes up a great weight and whatever provender the animal rummages is grasped by this prominence, and being brought in contact with its mouth is thrust in great quantity into the belly. This originally wa9 properly properly denominated *proboscis* for the animal feeds by means of this extended before itself, which the word denotes. From the fame reason it cannot drink with the moutfy out of any lake or river, but when thirsty it puts the extreme nostril of the proboscis, into the water, then as if drawing its breath, instead of air, a great quantity of water is attracted and when the nostril is filled some., what like a cup, it pours out the water into its mouth bearing some resemblance to a river, then it again attracts, anJ pours it out in the fame manner unjill the belly ig filled like a ship of burthen. Its Ikin is rough and very thick with unequal tumours, having fissures like long alleys, some of them with hollow transverse divisions, others going in an oblique direction, and are very deep, the whole resembling a *tripodonlum.* Qther animals, are by nature covered with hair, but the covering of the elephant *s* a sordid down, besides there i$ an insinite variety of other things, which constitute a difference between this and other animals, for it leans backwards sometimes upon the knee, like a man, and it has breasts near the moulders like women: but it is not neceflary for me at present to treat of this animal, unless it is only to point but how the disease may be discovered thereby and distinguished from all others, and what similitude there is between the appearance of a person labouring under this "disease and the nature 6f that animal.

This affection is likewise called *tea,* from the similitude of the corrugations in the extremity of the forehead, which I shall mention afterwards: it has likewise obtained the appellation of*satyriafis,* from the insatiable and shameless defire of copulation attended with redness of the cheeks: besides the name Herculean has been attributed to *t,* because there is nothing greater or more powerful powerful in its effects, and its tendency to produce death far exceeds all other, diseases. The sight of it is horrible and frightful in all its circumstances and in this respect is justly compared to the elephant, certain death is its consequence as it originates from a cause inferring death. It is a refrigeration of the innate heat not in a small degree, or rather a congelation as when the water by the severity of winter is converted into snow or hail, or after concreting chrystalizes, such is the common cause both of death and this affection. The beginning is distinguished by no remarkable symptom, nor is the attack attended with any thing new or strange, nothing appears on the surface of the body by which the evil can be discovered, and its first beginnings resisted, but a fire lurking in the *viscera,* as in some confined prison, is now kindled Up, and being victorious over the internal parts, is communicated to, and affects the external, for the most part the evil begins from the face, and may in some measure be compared to a fire mining at a distance from a watch tower. In some it begins from the extrer mity of the elbow, the knee, or the joints of she hands and feet, hence all hope ya? nishes because the physician at the beginning of the disease, when it is weak and has not as yet acquired strength, does not exercise his art, partly from negligence and partly from his ignorance of the calamity of the sufferers, at first they are torpid, as if from some trivial common cause, given to sleep, quiet, and their belly is dry, which symptoms are not very unusual to persons in health. But upon the disease increasing, the breathing is attended with a heavy strong smell, and what is exhaled is attributed to the air or some other extrinsic cause, the urine is white, thick, and turbid like that of a beast of burthen: their appetite for venery is great, and a distri. bution bution of crude and uncqncocted mattes *f.*ekes place, but they have neither any serir sation of shame or concern, nor are sensible vhether they have, or have not concocted, rhe crudity is somewhat like concoction, but nothing is equally converted into what is useful and familiar to the constitution. Their digestion is easy, as *f* it proceeded from the voracious attraction of the disease for its own consumption, on this account the inferior *venter* is dry; turnouts arise one after another, but not adjoining, of a thick consistence and rough to the touch, the interstices likewise are cleft like the sltin of the elephant, the veins are large not from a redundance of blood, but from he thickness of the skin, and not long ester the *anus* is an additional proof of the vhole body being equally distended and ttmesied. The hairs on every part of the body die away especially those on the hands, thghs, and legs, they appear but rare on the *ps pubis* and chin, the hair of the head likewise falls off, and what affords subject of greater wondejr is, that they grow grey headed at an early period of life, and baldness suddenly assails them; the *pubes* and chin are very loon bare, and if a few hairs are left, the appearance is more unseemly than if none remained. The ikin of the head is deeply furrowed, and the chinks are fre? quent, deep and rough, the tumours in the face are hard and sharp with a white head, and more greenish towards the basis. The pulse is small, heavy, and flow, as if clogged by some impediment, the veins o. the temples arid those under the tongue are distended, the belly is troubled With bile, the tongue feels rough with small wari» resembling hail, nor is it contrary to expectation that the whole body should!e covered with such tubercles, for in those victims, whose juices are vitiated, the flesh is full of small bumps, which in size somer what what resemble hail stones. Besides when the affection breaks forth with violence from the internal parts, and appears in theextremeties, exc residencies like ring-worms infest the extremities of the fingers, the knees itch, and the pruriency is scratched with a degree of pleasure, this kind of excrescence goes

round the chin sometimes in a circle, the cheeks are red and somewhat swelled, the eyes are dim, and of a brassy colour, the, eyebrows are prominent, thick, bare, inclining downwards by their weight, and the interstices contracted, with tumours rising upon them: the colour is livid or black, the *epiceniutn,* or ikin on the lower part of the forehead is greatly contracted so as to cover the eyes, as is the case in some degree with persons in a passion, or with lions when enraged, hence the malady has obtained the name *leonina,* but the patients may likewise be compared to miserable darkness rushing suddenly, the cheek bones and nostrils nostrils are rough with tumours, the promi nence of thelips is thick, and the inferior part is livid, the nose is swelled, the teeth are not white but of a black appearance, the ears are red with a mixture of black, obstructed, and have somewhat the appearance of those of an elephant, so that their magnitude is apr parently greater fhan usual, there are ulcers at the basis of their ears attended with an ichorous fluxion and pruriency. The whole body is ploughed with rough wrinkles, and the clefts are deep like the black furrows of leather, on which account the name *ekphas* has been affixed to the disease. It is attended with fissures of the heel and heart of the foot, which reach as far as the middle of the toes, and should the evil still increase more and more, she. tumours of the cheeks, chin, singers, and knees are ulcerated, and the ulcers are not only attended with a bad smell but become incurable, for one rises upon the back of another ther and a continual succession takes place The different members are lifeless and dead before the patient, the nose, fingers, feet, with the genitals and hands fall off, nor does the evil produce death, or a change from this miserable state of life and excruciating torture, untill the patient is torn limb from limb. The disease is of long duration and in this bears a resemblance to the life of the elephant, if any recent pain affects the different members of the body, the affliction is much more severe than formerly, their appetite for different kinds of food variously prepared is not blunted, but their taste is without any saporific quality, nor is there any thing pleasant either in their eating or drinking, every thing is detestable on account of the pain, the body is deprived of nourishment, and there is present a ravenous defire, a lassitude attacks the patients spontaneously, and they are oppressed with an unusual weight in every limb, even in the smallest, moreover the whole body is disaffected and relishes nothing, neither cleanliness or uncleanliness, food or the want of it, motion or rest give any kind of pleasure, for the disease produces disgust arid alienation from every thing. Their sleep is without any good effect, but watchfulness is still worse from the representation of their distress, the difficulty of breathing i9 great attended with suffocation as if they were strangled, and some have losed life by steep-, ing the sleep of death. While therefore they are in such a dreadful state, who would not fly or turn his back upon, either a son, father, or brother labouring under this cruel misfortune, especially as there is a danger of the disease being communicated? Hence many have exposed their nearest and dearest relations in deserts and upon mountains, some supplying their wants for a time, others withholding the necessaries of of life and wishing them to die as soon as possible. There is a report that one of those exposed in a desert, on seeing a serpent creep out of the earth, devoured it alive being compelled from hunger, or pain of the disease, in order to exchange evil for evil, and that he did not die untill the members of his body putrified and fell off. It is likewise reported that another saw a viper creep into a calk of sweet wine, and after having gorged itself, that it vomited rejecting a great quantity of poison at the same time with the wine, but after it was suffocated in the cask, that the man drank very profusely wishing to put an end both to life and the disease, as soon however as he was satiated and drunken, he at first lay on. the ground like a person dying, and after he was roused from his sopor and drunkenness, his hair in the first place fell off, with his singers and nails, then all the different members of his body in their turns, turns were consumed and wasted, nevertheless as his *semen* still retained its quality, nature again restored and formed the man anew as if from birth, nourishing other hair, furnishing new nails, with pure wholesome fleih, ahd he put off his former skin, like *i* serpent in old age, being restored to the different functions of life, like one regenerated.

Such is the story handed down, which if not true, nevertheless does not much exceed belief, for it is probable that one evil may be expelled by another", and that nature from the remaining spark of life should renew a man is not so incredible as to appear entirely a prodigy.

..1 *a* -.'.. ,:?

BOOK

OF THE CURE i

O F

Acute Diseases. —— i

CHAP. I.

THE CURE OF TETANUS.

JT is necessary, in the cure of this disease, that the bed should be soft, pleasant to the touch, smooth, sweet and warm, for the nerves become inflexible, hard and stiff from the disease, besides the skin through its whole extension is squalid and. rough,

U the *palpebræ* naturally versatile and easy of flexion scarcely cover the eyes, the eyes are fixed and convoluted at bottom, moreover the joints are immoveable from their tension; the habitation of the patient must likewise be warm, and in summer, not so as to provoke sweat or resolution of the nerves, because the disease has a tendency to *syncope.* It is likewise neceflary not to defer putting in practice the other principal remedies, especially as there is no time for delay; whether therefore *tetanus* arises from cold without any manifest: cause, from a wound, or abortion, it is proper to let blood in the arm, taking great care that the compression of the bandage is easy, and that the aperture be made gently and with dexterity because they are apt to excite convulsions, the patient ought to be blooded once hi a moderate degree, not so as to produce *deliquium animi* or cold of the

extremities, nor should he be emaciated from hunger, ger, because hunger induces cold and dryness, his drink should be mulse thickened without any mixture, and the cream of *ptisan* with honey, for these excite the least pain and compression of the tonsils, they are smooth and very easily taken down, Very efficacious likewise in softening the belly, and very powerful in recruiting the strength; The whole fcady must be wrapped in wool moistened with gleucine oil, or the oil of saffron, in which either rosemary, fleabane, or mugwort has been boiled, and every thing ought to be very warm to the touch, it mould likewise be anointed with ointment made from */imnefiis,* a marshy concretion, *eupborbium, nitre zndpellitory* with an addition of a considerable quantity of castor oil; besides it will be proper to cover the tendons with wool, and to anoint the parts about the ears and chin, for these suffer grievously from the distension, the tendons too ought to be fomented with U % light light fomentations, and the bladder with small bags containing millet feed roasted, or with bladders of oxen half full of warm oil, which should be applied along the whole extent of the places to be fomented. Sometimes necessity obliges to foment the head, but it is neither salutary for the senses, or nerves, because it suffuses the fenses with a mist from the eloud of va pour which ascends, and affects the nerves. Wherefore the safest mode of fomenting ought to be practised, and materials chosen which do not emit a disagreeable smell, these should consist of oil in bladders, without stench, warmed in a double vessel; or of fine salts in a bag, for millet and linefeed are smooth and pleasant to *th&* touch, but emit a vapour and heavy smell. The mode of using the fomentations should be the following: the patient ought to lie on.his back and the fomentations should ...j .... ..

be subjected to the tendons as far as the vertex, vertex, but not to go beyond that to the *bregma,* because this place is the "common *sertsorium,* anp from it originates whatever is of advantage or hurt to the system. But if cataplasms are to be superadded to the tendons, the *occiput* ought to be kept in a straight direction, for if it is raised upwards, the head will be filled with the exhalations arising from the lineseed and fenugreek, which constitute the materials of the cataplasms. After the cataplasms, the application of a cupping glass to the *occiput* on both sides of the spine will be highly useful, but the flame ought to be very mode rate, for the compression of the lips of the glass is both painful and excites convulsion, it is better therefore to continue the draw-r ing'for a considerable time, and rather gently, than to draw much in a short space, for by so doing the place will be made convex without any pain, which ought to be fut, and let the strength of the patient be U 3 your your guide in respect of the quantity of blood to be taken.

These are the remedies of *tetanus* arising from other causes than a wound: but should the convulsion be induced bv a wound, it is dangerous, and there scarcely remains any hope of safety, nevertheless it is *ne*cessary to use every endeavour, since some have been sawed from the remedies applied; besides other applications, it is highly proper to moisten the ulcers by such warm substances as have already been mentioned, likewise to apply fomentations, cataplasm and medicines, which easily excite warmth and naturally promote a quantity of *pus,* for the ulcers which take place in *tetanus* are of a squalid and dry nature. Take therefore of the manna of frankincense, the le'aves of *poky,* and the resin from the turpentine and pine trees, with the root of marshmallows, likewise rue and the herb fleabane fleabane, these must be mixed in the cataplasms, some in a liquid form, others pulverized, and some macerated in oil, the marfhmallows must fust be bruised and afterwards boiled in mulfe, it is. necefiary likewise to sprinkle castor over the ulcer, hence no small degree of heat will be diffused over the whole body, because the shiverings, which take place from the ulcers, have a bad tendency. The nostrils ought likewise to be anointed with,, castor oil and a mixture of the ointment of saffron, it will be proper too to drink frequently of the castor as much as is equal to the weight of three *obost,* and if this proves nauseous to the stomach, the root of benzoin should be exhibited in quantity equal to the castor, or myrrh in half that quantity, all these ought to be drank with mulse, but if there is great abundance of the tears of benzoin which comes from *Gyrene,* as mucli of this as equals the bulk, of U 4. a bitter a bitter vetch should be exhibited, after concealing it in a decoction of honey, in this form the patient is ignorant of its passing the par late, because it is acrid, and from its unpleasantness and bad smell excites eructations, but if it cannot be swallowed in this manner, it should be exhibited in a liquid form after dissolving it in mulse, for it is the most powerful of all other drinks which are calculated to excite warmth or moisture, to relax the distension or soften the nerves. Yet if the patients swallow nothing, it must be given by the *anus* along with castor oil, the *anus,* should likewise be anointed both with this ointment and honey; it is necessary too that the bladder should, be moistened and anointed with it after it is brought to a proper consistence with wax, and if it is time for yoiding the *fœces* and getting rid of flatulency, two drachms of the purgative called *hiera* ought to be be. injected into the *antis,* along with mulse and oil, for besides that it brings away these, it warms both the intestines and inferior *venter* from its various, warming medicinal' qualities.

CHAP.

CHAP. II,

THE CURE OF ANGINA.

'jpHERE arc two species of *angina,* the one is attended with great heat, inflation of the tonsils and swelling externally, besides the tongue, gullet, and all the adacet parts are swelled: the other consists in a collapse of those parts, and internal compression attended with a greater degree of strangulation, so that the internal inflammation seems tq reach as far as the heart; it is necessary to obviate this last as soon as possible, because it very soon proves mortal to the patients. If they proceed from a sur-

feit or drinking, an injection should be given the same day, and it it ought to be one of these iwo, either that used to evacuate the *feeccs,* or by which some of the moisture may be drawn down from the tonsils and thorax, but of all others there is none more simple or effica-» cious than decoctions of centaury and hyflbp, and they are likewise very powerful in drawing down the phlegm. If they arise from a thin diet, it is necessary to cut a vein in the arm, and the aperture ought to be made large in order that the blood may now copiously and with ease this will not be sufficient to allay tho heat, but the strangulation will be mitigated, and all the symptoms diminished thereby, it will likewise be of no small service to. bring the patient to a *deliquium anirni,* provided it does not take place, for some, on being blooded, have died in this state; considerable advantage has sometimes been derived from ligatures above the ancles and knees, but they are attended still with greater greater advantage if tied above the wrists toward the elbows or above the elbows towards the shoulders; if the patient can swallow any thing easily, the wild cucumber ought to be given vvjth mulse and whey in such quantity as is sufficient to purge, for this is more powerful than others to patients labouring under the disease; spurge and mustard are likewise serviceable, especially as both evacuate and clear the belly. But should the swelling not subside, cut the veins under the tongue, after turning it towards the palate, and if the blood flows easily and in great quantity, this is of more service than all other remedies. It is likewise proper that moist applications should be made to the inflamed parts, in the first place such as are of an astringent quality in order that the matter may be. repelled, wherefore let sordid wool wet with the wine of hyssop, and oil expressed from unripe olives, be employed; besides 3. cataplasms cataplasms are highly necessary of a similar nature to these applications, such as are made from dates moistened with wine and beaten with the leaves of roses, and, that the cataplasm may be of a viscid and softening quality, let barley flower be employed or lineseed with honey and oil so that a mixture may be made of the whole together. But if it comes to a suppuration there is need of warm applications as in the other species of *angina,* take therefore the flower of fenugreek, with manna and resin in a liquid state, and sprinkle the leaves of *poley,* use likewise warm fomentations with sponges dipt in a decoction of laurel berries and hyssop: but the most powerful of all to promote suppuration is, that very sine part of the dung of pigeons or dogs, which is transmitted and pulverized through a sieve or piece of linen, and afterwards sprinkled on the cataplasm. Let the washes be mulse with lentils, or a decoction coction of hyssop, roses, dates, or of all together, the whole mouth must likewise be anointed even as far as the innermost part of the *sauces,* with simples sueh as the juice of mulberries or apples macerated in water, or with *A* decoction of dates, the medicines mould be. composed of mulberries and honey, of wild sue and the juice of sumach, or the *diachelidonium,* by which is meant a preparation of swallows. But if crusts grow from the ulcers, the washes and gargles should be made from a decoction of hyssop in mulse, or of fat figs in water, and besides these, starch may be added strained in mulse, or the cream of *ptifart* or *tragus.*—In the other *angina* where a collapse of the parts takes place, every thing must be brought from the internal parts to the external both moisture and heat, and all the flesh must be made to swell externally, wherefore let the irriga tions be warm, with rue, anise, and a sprinkling of nitre, and the cataplasms the fame as formerly J it is of service too to superadd cerate with nitre and mustard, in order to excite heat, because heat applied to external parts generally. cures diseases of this kind, but a tumor in the neck is the consequence, which, when much elevated externally, frees from inflammation of the lungs, but when concealed internally, is very pernicious to those labouring under this disease. The persons, who, from an apprehension of strangulation in *angina,* have cut the artery in order to promote the breathing with greater facility, do not seem to me to have trusted to experience in the matter, for a greater heat and inflammation arise from the wound, which add to the strangulation and excite cough, mould they escape this danger, the lips of the wound do not coalesce, for. both are cartilaginous and cannot be made to unite. 6 CHAP.

Chap, Iil ». .,,.

,'.' . i

THE CURE OF THE AFFECTIONS OF THE

COLuitELLA *6k* UVULA.

.: «."..r..... gOME of those affections incident to the *columella* may be cured by cutting, but it is not our present business to speak of the chirurgical operations of these part!, it is more our design to point out how these affections denominated acute are to be cured, for some of them easily suffocate and put a period to life; of this nature are those which we call *uva* and *columna,* both of which exist with a degree of inflammation, thickness, and elongation, so that they hang down into the artery. The *columna* is of an equal thickness from the basis to the palate, but the *uva* consists of an unequal, its basis is thin towards the palate, but towards the extremity itvis round and thick, of a red and livid colour, on which account the affection has got the name of *uva.* These two it is necessary to alleviate as soon as possible, for death is sudden from suffocation taking place, but if the patients are young, blood ought to be let from the elbow, and in order to promote a liberal evacuation the incision must be large, for blood drawn in this manner liberates the patient as from strangulation; an injection must likewise be given of a mild nature at first, which may still be made more acrid until something is derived from the superior parts: ligatures too may be applied with advantage to the extremities, above the ancles and knees, and above the wrists and elbows. But if the suffocation increases, a cupping glass should be. applied to the *occiput,* or breast, and an incision made, besides every thing ought to be observed which

X I pre. I prescribed in the foregoing

« chapter on *angina,* as the mode of death in both is alike, the fame medicines ought to be used for the mouth both astringent and emollient, with the external fomentations and cataplasms, the fame mode likewise of anointing it should be practised, but around the *colmna* or *uva* let the astringertt juice of *sumach* be put, *acacia* diflolved in honey or water, the juice of *hypocisiis,* the *famian,* ,or *lemnian* earth, or that of the red *Jinoper* stone, with the juice of unripe grapes; if the *uva* should be ulcerated let gum and starch liquified in a decoction of roses or dates, with the cream of *ptisan* or that of 'the grain *tragus,* be used, but in the cure of the *columna* let there be an addition of medicines somewhat more powerful, consisting of myrrh with the root *co/ius,* and the plant *cyperus,* for the *columna* tolerates acrid medicines of that nature. If this place becomes purulent in some, and the the bones of the palate putrify, a period is put to life after pining for a considerable space of time, the remedies proper on such occasions shall be mentioned in an other place, j:,.. v. ,. ' ', ii:i.; s.. »;-.

" 'C II A P; IV.

THE CURE OF THE PESTILENTIAL AFFEC TIONS PF THE FAUCES.

JHE cure of these affections denominate ed pestilential, is, in some degree, common with that of the other affections of the tonsils, arid partly peculiar to the pestilential only. In inflammation and strangulation, clysters, venesections, irrigations, cataplasms, fomentations, ligatures, and the cupping glass are equally the fame, hut the anointing medicines ought to be more acrid and powerful, because the ulcers spread continually, nor are crustations formed on the surface. But if the matter drops from them to the internal parts, these although not formerly affected, are very soon ulcerated, ulcerafcdd, and the ulcers corroding interilally, spread with rapidity and kill the patient. To burn them with fire may be attended with some advantage, but is imprudent on account of the *isthmus.* The medicines proper on such?n occasion ought to resemble fire in quality, b.oth *%0* restrain the corrosion and make the eschars fall off; these should be allum with honey, gall, and the flower of the *bahmjiine* tree in a dry state with *hydramel,* and it is neceijary to blow them with a reed, pen, or any thick oblong stalk in order that the medicines may touch the ulcer's; the best medicine is vitriol calcined with she carmine stone beat in vinegar, let there be a double quantity of the calamine, and the root of rhubarb with Ipme liquid, but the compression of the ulcers ought to be guarded against, for it makes them moist, and they spread more and more. It is necessary therefore to sprinkle the dry medicines on the X 3 ulcer ulcers with a feather, and to pour the liquid into the gullet, which increases their liquidity. But if the crusts are now loosened and the ulcers become red, then there is 'great danger of convulsions, for the ulcers are mostly dry, and the nerves are distended along with them. It is proper, at this period, to soften and moisten them with 'milk and starch, the juice of *ptisan* or *tragus* linefeed or fenugreek, in some however the *columella* is corroded as far as the Bone of the palate, and the tonsils even to the very root and *epiglottis,* nor can the patients, on account of the *cicatrix,* takedown any thing either solid or liquid, but the drink is rejected and the patient is sometimes.starved.

CHAP. V.

. THE CURE OF PLEURISY; 1 #

TN *plettritis* there is no time for delay or procrastination, but it is highly necessary to obviate the disease as soon as possible with the most powerful remedies, for the fever being very acute rushes on to destruction, and tke pain of the membrane lining the ribs becomes worse, besides the cough oppressing the head and breast causes a prostration of strength. Venesection must therefore be performed the fame day, if the malady arises from a surfeit of meat or drink, the patient should be ordered to fast the space of one day, afterwards blood ought to be taken from the vein which lies in the cavity of the elbow, not in that side correX 4 sponding spending with the inflamed ribs, for it is better that it should be drawn at as great a distance as possible. The quantity taken ought not to bring on a *deliquium animi,* as there is danger of inducing *per'tpneumony* if the body is rendered cold to such a degree as produces *deliquium,* for the humours being deprived of the external heat and attraction, run to the more inward parts, and the lungs being rare in substance and warm have a very powerful attraction, besides they are very near to the seat of the disease, and partake of the pain; successions of this kind to the lungs are very unfavourable, whereas a pleuritis arising from *per'tpneumony* is more mild and attended with less danger. It behoves therefore, after having drawn a moderate quantity of blood, to allow the patient time to recruit and then repeat the operation, if he feels himself well, it ought to be performed the same day when a long remission has taken place, but if_not, on'the day following; should the fever however not intermit, for frequents it lasts a whole day and increases, then ft should be repeated on the third day during the second intermission, at which time food ought likewise to be given, and the whole bd dy anointed plentifully: it is necessary to pour an emollient oil upon the ribs with warm ointment from a decoction of rue and anise the side ought likewise to be moistened very gently: in some both the pain and inflammation break out more violently, so thit one would imagine the affection to lie ill these very places, but this is owing to the increase of the internal disease.

Let us at present discuss the subject of food, as well as of the whole cure, so that no error may be committed here, for hi the aliment the medicines are placed, yea the food constitutes the medicines: therefore it ought to be of a warm and humid kind, gentle, gentle,. light and equable, possessing a detergent, loosening quality with the faculty of tutting and thining the phlegm, on which account let ptisan be preferred to all other aliment, and at the beginning strain it to a cream, so that the solid parts may be separated, and let it be sweetened only with honey mingle with it none Of the usual ingredients to give

pleasure and variety, for the cr'eam alone suffices both to moisten and warm, besides it is powerful enough to cut the' phlegm and possesses every detergent quality, whatever is necessary to be brought tip it effectuates without pain, and keeps the belly gently lax, it is sufficiently bland and easy to swallow, moreover its lubricating power mitigates the heat, cleans the membranes concocts the cough, and is altogether emollient; such are the virtues of barley. Wheat holds the second place, and possesses a few of the qualities of ptisan, for which it is commended, the lubricity,. . gentlegentleness, and pleasantness to swallow ard common to both, but in other respects it is inferior to ptisan, the preparation, as in the other, is very simple with honey only: that species of corn is likewise useful which is known by the name *tragi*; rice is inferior to these, especially as it is of a drying and exasperating nature, and rather suppressed than facilitates the purgation of the ribs. That bread is best, which is thoroughly dried, bruised, and nicely sifted, well mixed and concreted, such yields sufficient nourishment with *hydromel.* If the disease is already far advanced and the patient is disaffected towards food, let ptisan be given made from barley, well beaten and sufficiently boiled, to which may be added anise and salt to render it palatable, with pure thin oil possessing no vicidity or exasperating quality, this last ingredient boiled with the ptisan should be in small quantity, because the oil renders it disagreeable to the taste, taste, and deposits its worst part, which being absorbed in the ereamj through long conqoction, i$ no longer evident; leeks likewise with fheif leaves, arid bitter alt mquds ought to be boiled in the ereamj for they not only facilitate the breathing, but are highly medicinal and afford, the greatest delight when eat in this manner. i ; .-

There'is likewise an opportunity of giv ing eggs that create good juice, and if the matter brought up is moist, and in great quantity, it will be proper to sprinkle upon them a little sulphur that has not exf prienced the fire, and nitre; but those eggs are to be, preferred, which are new laid, as they do not stand in need of the fire, for the heat of the motlier is not only jropre moistening than the fire, but is likewise more familiar to the constitution of the patient, as to one animal from another. Jf the phlegm is glutinous and, viscid a . small small quantity of oil ought to be infused into the eggs, and a little resin dried from the pine tree should be sprinkled, in order to meliorate the sulphur, together with some ot the turpentine tree: pepper is likewise serviceable in eggs, ptisan and every species of food, or any thing resembling peppe. Of the flesh kind, the petty toes are preferable stewed down into a cream, there is likewise great advantage so be derived from pigeons and hens boiled, or the brains of hogs roasted with the *oaim. sum,* without which they are unsavoury.. But should the patient breathe easily, sea find rock iish may likewise be given, ttoi best that the country produces j besides that no error may be committed from the. desire of the patient, and that he may not pine from a thin diet, it is not improper to,gratify him with apples stewed in water with honey, or roasted in fat, but the Ikin, with the inter nal rough parts and the feed must be re.

i,, jested. jected. In the season, figs and other fruits of this kind are to be given, in as much as they are not only innocent, but may be attended with some advantage, such things we deem proper to be observed relative to food.—Applications of wool fumigated with sulphur and moistened with ointment, which anise or rue hath been boiled, should be made to the side, with these it should. be frequently moistened, before taking food, besides the usual cataplasms, melilot boiled in water and honey ought to be added, to which should be joined the substance of poppy boiled with a sprinkling of manna pulverized. But if what is brought up. is very 'moist and in great quantity, the fine part of darnell, or hedge mustard ought to be mixed, and nitre sprinkled upon the cataplasms. If the disease is pro tracted, the pain becoming more urgent and the expectoration moist, then it is to be apprehended that the patient will fall into *emfyema,* wherefore mustard.and fenne herb should be mixed. Should. the patients have a sensation of cold in the internal parts, vinegar should be added, this is both useful and very necessary to prolong the heat of the cataplasms, for the present heat is better than a renewal of them, let there be there-, fore fomentations of millet feed in bags,, or of warm ointment in bladders. Eysry contrivance of the fomentation ought to be as light as possible, in order that the weight may not increase the pain, nothing, prev vents the use of light fomentations aftec taking food, if the pain is violent,.; .: „The proper time for. the cupping glass succeeds these, which is employed with, greater advantage after the seventh day, and it is by no means a favourable sympr torn if *it* is required before that time: it ought to be large, and broad on every fide, in. order to surround easily the pained part, for the pain does not sink deep but is diffused, the flame under it should likewise be copious, so that, the purpose of attraction may not only be answered, but that of heat too before the extinction of the fire, and after it is extinguished, the part must be scarified, and as much blood drawn as the strength, will permit, which ought to be considerably more than is ever taken from, the *prdecordia* on any other occasion, for the advantage of cupping in pleuritic cases *it* very manifest.. Salt and nitre applied to the scarifications are pungent and painful, but salutary, wherefore the strength and disposition of the patient are to be taken into consideration, if he is of a bold and, courageous mind, fait may he sprinkled, not so as to touch the wounds, by putting it on a linen cloth moistened with ointment, which should afterwards be extended over the place, the ichor flowing from it in this melted state is less pungent than from.the salt itself, but it is necessary to. anoint the cloth very plentifully, in order. that by its mildness the. pungeney of the pain may be deadened. On the second day ft. is of wonderful advantage to apply the cup ping glass again for the purpose of drawing a Certain thin ichor from the wounds, thii. is

more efficacious than the first, and is a greater preservative of the strength, for it is not attended with an emanation of bloOd or aliment but.of ichorous matter, ai)d fliould only be done after first estimating and weighing with yourself the strength of the patient; on the third day a cerate ought to be applied with the oil of privet and rue, but if the spittle still requires a further purgation, let resin be melted in the cerate, or sulphur never exposed to the fire be mingled, and again apply the fomentation. to the place. Moreover with regard to the cupping glass, it is necessary to have a light Y broad, broad earthen vessel fitted to the side, or one of brass, the lips of which should be applied to the parts which are pained, a. copious flame ought likewise to be subjected with oil in order that it may live for a length of time, the lips however should not be closely impressed to the flesh, but a space left for the purpose of difflation lest the flame mould be extinguished, it will be proper to continue it for some time especially as the internal heat of the glass is the beil fomentation and a provocative of the sweat. The cure likewise applicable to the inferior arts ought not to be over looked, in men, it is proper to infuse oil of rue into the *anus,* and into the *uterus* of women: whatever is drank or swallowed, should be mulse with rue and the juice of ptisan if the cough is constant, so that the nourishment may contain medicinal qualities; but if it)s not time to give food, let some compound be taken, such as the Greeks call *pinerium,* which may be boiled into a proper consistence with honey. Balls likewise about the size of a bean, of a roundish shape should be held under the tongue and frequently turned, not so as to be swallowed, but only liquefied % that medicine too is pleasant gentle and somniferous, which is made from the poppy with honey and melilot, these may be given both before meat and after it, likewise after steep: but to the patient when fasting medicinal things should be exhibited, take a small glass full of nettle artd linseed, with she nut of the pine, and, starch, each of which ought to be bruised. small likewise of bitter almonds to the' number of twenty five, and as many grains of peppef, all which should be roasted and beaten together with honey, to the consistence of an electuary, of this a small spoonful should be given at One time: if what is exsereated is moist and unconcreted, beat together of myrrh two drachms, one of saffron, fifteen grains of pepper with one pound of honey, which medicine maybe given before food to the half of a spoonful; it is serviceable likewise in chronic diseases of this kind, when it is proper to exhibit oxymel if the breathing is very oppressive.

But those physicians who have administered cold water to patients labouring under *pleuritis,* I can neither guess on what what principle they proceeded, nor can I confirm such a practice from experience, because they, who have escaped danger from any thing cold, do not seem to me to have been seized with *pleuritis*; among ancient physicians there was a species of disease known by 'the name of a *pleuritis concur/us,* which consisted in an excretion of bile, attended with pain of the side, and a small degree of fever, or without fever; this affection obtained the name *pleuritis,* but «, ». had had nothing of what really constitutes the disease, moreover the breath sometimes shut up, and, confined in the side, occasions thirst and severe pain attended with a soft heat, this affection has likewise, by unskilful men, been denominated *pleuritis:* . in these cases cold water may fortunately prove a remedy, and the thirst may be quenched, the bile and wind pass downwards, and the pain together with the heat is discussed, But in an inflammation of the side, and an inflation of the *pleura,* not only cold water but cold respiration is hurtful. If therefore, from the method of cure already laid down, persons affected with *pleuritis* survive but still retain some de gree of, cough, and are troubled with returns of heat at different periods, it is necel sary to discuss these speedily, because what is left causes a. relapse, or is turned to suppuration.

Y 3 BOOK

Book n.

-w————Ipw«««——r—. :,.. J,

C H A P. I.... n i.

..:.. v..:. v,.

THE CURE OF ERIPNEUMONY, OR, P.UX , i.....

MONARI;A.....;.,.;,,

JNFLAMMATION and repletion of the lungs is a very acute and deadly malady upon which suffocation follows in-a'short time, the remedies therefore ought to be opposed to the disease as soon as possible; let the veins in the elbow be opened, both in the right and left arm, or let the blood be taken from a large one only, in order that there may be a revulsion of humid matter from both regions of the lungs, not so as to produce Y 4 *del 'ujuium* the *septum transversum,* and to the *frœcordia* are of singular utility, the glass should be affixed to that part of the breast which is the least fleshy, in order that, by its pressure,! the stein may not be hurt against the bones, for if the humours are drawn to any part of *the* body, and the breathing is forced outwards by which the lungs are oppressed, there will be some relief from the malady, which ought to be closely besieged and at. tacked in every quarter. But none of those medicines, which, when taken inwardly, are of advantage, should be omitted, for the kings both in a state of health and difeafe attract moisture; the medicines therefore; which thin and carry off the humours by perspiration, ar Imbricate and render them flexile, in order that they may be easily fcifcruded, ought" to be administered; it is proper, in order to give immediate ease, to. drink nitre with a decoction of, hyssop, or a saline draught with vinegar. . and ,and honey, or mustard with mulse; sprinkling likewise in each the root of *flower de luce* and pepper has been attended with advantage, these,likewise may be exhibited in a dry pulverized state along with honey. But if the patients enjoy no sleep in the day time, and are Wakeful all night, there is danger lest a *mania* takes place, then it is proper to exhibit the different somniferous medicines unless the:disease has a remission, ah order that being exhibited at a proper time they may allay the severity of the disease: medicines of this kind are very numerous, and if any one

is administered at the point of suffocation, or the approach of death, the fatal consequences may be at tributed, by the vulgar, to the physician, v; *',l* , '. .

It is necessary too that the aliment should be of an acrid nature, thin, possessing a dissolving and detergent quality; of, the pot-herbs the following ought to be given, leeks, leeks, cresses, nettles and cabbages boiled in vinegar, but of the frumentaceous kind, the juice of ptisan with a small addition of wild marjoram or hyssop, pepper likewise and a greater quantity of nitre instead of salt, moreover that kind of corn cqmmonly called *chondri* boiled with mulse, is of great service, but all must be divested of their fjatulency by boiling, because it Is very pernicious to persons labouring under *peripr neumony.* Wine may be given to drink If the patients are without fever, which does not possess an astringent quality in any great degree, for astringency has the power of condensing, whereas it is more necessary to thin and relax the parts, and the greatest care ought to be taken to bring away the spittle easily, but on the whole, drink mould "be exhibited very moderately, for moisture is pernicious to the luqgs as they naturally attract both from the gullet and ventricle. LÆt the breast be covered with wool steeped f. » ih oil with nitre or salt; that ointment is the best which is mrule from the *lemntsth* a marshy concretion; mustard likewise in a dry state, with moist cerate, is serviceable; upon the whole the humours, heat and breathing must be drawn outwards, which is in some measure promoted by the smelling of acrid substances, by anointing, and ligatures on the extremities, if, after doing these things, the disease does not yield, there is very small hope of the patients recovery.

CHAP.

THE CURE OF THE REJECTION, OR VOMITING OF BLOOD.

%

A LL effusions of blood are alarming and by no means mild in their nature whether they proceed from rupture, erosion, or rarefaction of a vessel; nor is it dangerous because it comes from the breast or lungs, the stomach or liver, or even the head, which last is the least hurtful of all, but because all parts derive their nourishment, heat, and colour from the blood, and it strikes with terror to fee it issuing from the mouth in any mode whatever: it is bad when the effusion is from any principal *viscus,* but still worse if it happens from an erosion or rupture. It behoves the physician therefore to lend hi aid, in this disease, as soon as possible, and in the first place to make choice of cold air for the purpose of respiration, an apartment likewise that does not shake, a firm bed which cannot easily be moved, for concussion of every kind irritates the" complaint what the patient rests upon ought to be solid, not yielding much, nor deep, nor should it be endowed with any great degree of heat: the body ought to be kept in a straight position, nor should he be disturbed either with speaking or hearing others converse, the mind, in such a Case, ought not only to be free from every perturbation, but soothed by all possible allurements, especially as the patients are apt to be dispirited and struck with horror, for whd, on seeing his own blood does not dread the approach of death? If there is a redundancy of blood and the veins are prominent, in every species of rejection it is necessary to cut *A* vein, whether it proceeds from a rupture or erosion, erosion phlebotomy is highly conducive, or should it arise from rarefaction, there is danger least the quantity of blood should cause a rupture. The hollow vein in the elbow ought to be cut because the blood issues freely from this, and it not only easily admits of the operation, but may be kept open many days without any harm, to sum up the whole, in every instance of the principal *viscera* this mode of letting blood ought to be adopted. This vein as well as the one superior to it are both branches of the fame vein in the arm, so that no greater advantage is derived by drawing blood from the one than from the other, and those persons must be entirely ignorant of the origin, who connect the superior to the stomach and liver. But there are some physicians who are of opinion, if the effusion is from the spleen, that it is necessary to open the vein in the left hand, which lies between the little and ring singers, because they they imagine that it particularly belongs to the spleen, but this likewise originates from those of the inferior *cubitus,* why therefore mould one open that near the fingers, ra«. ther than the vein in the curvature of the elbow, when this is not only larger, but more easily promotes the flow of the blood? On the whole, in letting blood the flux must be suppressed before a *deliquium animi* is induced, nor ought a great quantity to be taken at once, for the *hœmorrhage* by the mouth is sufficient to weaken the patient, but, after drawing a little, the operation should be frequently recurred to, both on the same day, and that following, likewise on the third, and should the patient be thin, having but little blood, it is improper to open a vein: these rules may suffice with regard to the letting of blood.

Ligatures likewise on the extremities, above the ancles and knees, or the wrists and and elbows, have been attended with considerable advantage, the bandage itself ought to be broad, in order that the constriction may be more powerful and riot excite jpaim

It is necessary likewise to put wool, that, has absorbed hyssop upon the places from which the *hemorrhage* breaks and there should be poured upon it sharp four wine j with the oil of myrtle *6r* roses; but if the *hœmorthdge* is Urgent, sponges mould be applied instead of the wool, and vinegar instead of the wille, and the place ought to be ailointed with the oil. of myrtle: on all the sponges mould be put the dried juice of *acacia,* or *hypoci/iis,* or even of aloes;' unripe grapes likewise dissolved in vinegar are highly serviceable; but if the irrigation is sordid and cannot easily be tolerated, it will be proper to use plasters, which lpread around the lkin and, in some measure, Z graso grasp it like a hand, besides their cooling and drying faculty is very great. :. ,.. I,!..::: Their virtues known from experience are very numerous, some possessing one and some another, those plasters are the best, that have in their composition, vinegar,

the juice expressed from the leaves of the willow, likewise brimstone, verdegrise, allum, frankincense, myrrh, burnt copper, and the flakes of copper, such like ingredients as the above should enter the com position; wool moistened, or sponges sprinkled with a small quantity of vinegar ought to: be put over the plasters, but if the patients cannot well bear the distension in consequence of them, an epithem ought to be made, which should consist of greasy dates macerated in black four wine, to ar. mass, then *acacia* sinely beaten with the rind of the pomegranate, should be sprinkled, all which ought to be first laid over a .2 piece piece of rag, and then put upon the breast: another may be made from barley flower moistened with wine dr vinegar, and the flower of lentils carefully sifted, which mould be put on a cerate made from the ointment of roses, to these may be added the root of wallwort first bruised and then put through a sieve: a third *epithem* is made by boiling the roots of wilddamascenes in vinegar, and bruising them into the form Of a cake, mixing therewith a little *jumach,* with gum and myrtle, the mixture of thefe must be directed by the strength, mildness, and smell requisite in the medicine for it *is* necessary sometimes to gratify the patients J these are the external remedies necessary to be applied in this disease But a more principal part of the cure consists in what.is drank, and ia those things proper to be taken in wardly, because medicines approach nearest to die parts affected. These are threefold and ope: Z *z* rate rate either by constricting the parts through which the flux pastes, and compressing the veflels; or by thickening and compacting the fluid itself so that it does not flow although the passages are sufficiently open; or lastly by drying up the inroads, which have a tendency to retain the blood in its former situation that the circumjacent places may not be evacuated by the efflux, and that no redundancy may happen where the effusion takes place. In a rarefaction of the veins styptic medicines are sufficient for the cure, especially as the blood oozes out faintlyj not as yet being accustomed to flow: besides in divisions of the veins, styptics cause the lips of the wound to unite, but more powerful medicines must be used thanini the former; when an erosion takes place the lips of the ulcer cannot be made to unite by styptic or astringent medicines, the wound gapes, and cannot, by compression, be forced to coalesce,it is neceflary in some measure to congeal the blood and heat, for by their immobility and concretion the flux is fisted. In rarefaction of the vessels a preparation of vinegar possefies astringent qualities powerful enough, because the flux does not consist of pure blood, but only of dn ichor oozing through small mouths, nor ought this to be given either *n* any considerable quantity or frequently; some have been cured by external applications alone, at other times a decoction of dates, or of carob pods has Been found sufficient, the vinegar used ought to be made from very astringent wine, and if not me dicinally acrid and astringent, it ought to be ib from length of time. But in the rupture of the vessels besides the former preparations of vinegar, let there be simple medicines at first exhibited, such as the juice of the plantain or blood wort with endive, an equal part of each mould be put to the Yinegar, but if the effusion is still more *1* 3 urgent, Urgent, take *bypocjftis* or *acacia* in a dry form, and mix a drachm of either, with three glasses of the preparation, the juice like? wife of unripe grapes i$ very serviceable; should the calamity still increase, sprinkle with the former, gall pounded gnd the dried root of the bramble, with a sea stone called coral dried and pounded, but the root of rhubarb mixed with the vinegar alone is more efficacious on account of its cooling, drying, and astringent qua? lities, likewise in accomplishing every other purpose; if there is need of more powerful remedies, throw about eighteen grains, pf this root into as much juice of endive and plantain, as is sufficient to fill three or four glasses.—In erosions, styptio medicines should be entirely used, with the view of making the blood concrete, and constricting the differehr. parts that receive it, in order that the yein$ at a distance from the wound may stiyt and collapse, besides besides the drink ought to be very powerful.to effectuate this end, the juice of coriander with vinegar, and the rennet of a hare, kid or goat should be given to drink, only in small quantity,, for it sometimes produces fatal effects, when more than suffices is exhibited, but of the juice there should not be less than half of one glass given »with three of the vinegar, and no greater quantity of the rennet than is equal to the weight of three or four *cboli:* in effusions efthis nature, the*samian* and *eretrian* earths, likewise that kind called *afler,* which is remarkably white, with the red *fnoper* earth and *lemnian* seal, are found to be very efficacious, these, in the smallest exhibition, may be.given to the quantity of one drachm, and at most should never exceed three, with a decoction either of dates, carob pods, or the roots of the bramble. But if the artery is exasperated and cough excited, these earths should be mixed with.H t.vj *Z* 4 cretian cretian rob, starch likewise joined with them is very efficacious in soothing the artery, for besides its smoothness it is endowed with a glutinating power, this ought to be given once every d)ay before food if the effusion is urgent, but if not, it should be exhibited twice or thrice towarcjs the evening, besides from the dried medicines such as gall, piljs ought to be made with honey boiled to a proper consistence, *sumach* likewise, that is used *u* food, is highly beneficial,, as also grape stones and the feed of the sharp pointed dock, either by themselves or together, these ought to be kept tinder the tongue in a perpetual liquefying state, besides gum and Jeeks, wHh the tears of the thorn are of considerable ser vice; there is almost an infinite variety of medicines of this nature and experience has taught that their application is, as various, such as the pastils made from the Ægyptian thorn, or another species from amber, ora third which is known by the name of the saffron coloured, the preparation of each is explained jn its proper place.

When the patients are not affected with fever every medicinal preparation

is to be attempted, both in respect of quantity and frequency of repetition, but should they labour under fever, as is generally the case in inflammations, proper means can neither be used sufficiently to suppress the effusion, nor medicines exhibited during the paroxysms, for the fever proves pernicious to many sooner, than the effusion of blood. The food of the patients ought to be various and in this respect resembling the med,icines, yea the medicines are contained in the food, nor is it easy to sind all the advantages of nourishment in one species only, neither is one sufficient to work a cure, besides it cannot be used lest disgust should thereby be produced, we must therefore have recourse to different kinds, which ought to possess, eyen to the touch, astringent and cooling qualities, for heat excites uid provokes the effusion of blood. It ought £0 consist of steeped grain called *condri,* and rics with a mixture of wine ' and vinegar, but if the vinegar excites and exasperates the cough, there should be a decoction of dates; let the bread be baked, dry, bruised and reduced eyen to a very sine flower, but in all these should be an addition of oil, with the herb savory seasoned with salt, and a sprinkling of *sumach.* If we choose to gratify the patient, coriander may be given to whomsoever it js agreeable, or some of those seeds exciting urine, or which.render the breathing easy; let lentils be exhibited if the hæmorrhage is urgent, along with the juice of the plantain, but if the effusion does not require it, the juice should be abstained from, because it is neither easy of concoction, nor pleasant sant to the taste, above all, things difficult of concoction should carefully be avoided. Should death be dreaded from the hæmorrhage, things not only unpleasant. and difficult of concoction, but even in a degree cruel are to be exhibited, provided they only are salutary, wherefore let dried gali sinely beaten be sprinkled upon lentils which are in a dry and very cold state; eggs likewise rendered thick by boiling may be given with gall, or the rind of the pomegranate, necessity sometimes compells US fro jdin nourishment with the medi.r cine. The drink ought to be very sparingly exhibited, for moisture is disadvantageous in a dry diet t these things should be carefully observed if it is the wish to astringe and Refrigerate, hut if it is the object to render both the blood and breathing thicker, milk, starch, and wheat are highly useful for this purpose, the milk should 3 some sometimes be boiled with the one, sometimes with the other, and a proper consistence ought to be the criterion lest they should possess too much liquidity: but if the desire is still to astringe in a stronger degree, let the *chondri* be boiled with dates, to which may be added starch and milk in order to thicken it as they are highly useful for this purpose, likewise Tuscany corn, yhich with milk is both glutinous and poffefies a very great degree of viscidity. Pour likewise into the decoctions the rennet of a kid, as is usually done with milk when it is brought to the consistence of new cheese, millet seed boiled with milk is thicker than these, jnto which may be sprinkled, gall and the rind of the pomegranate; the due" consistence of the drying and thickening medicines may be easily conjectured, and an excess of dryness ought to. to be carefully guarded against, as it frequently not only excites cough, but sometimes ruptures the vessels; if the event is favourable and the flow of the blood restrained, a change to the contrary may sometimes be indulged by some small ad dition, which however ought never to be carried to any excess, for complaints of this nature frequently return, and become very obstinate.

At this period it is proper to bring the patient to a good habit of body and to consolidate the ulcers, by gestation, gentle friction, jaunts of pleasure, various and accustomed food, and by every thing that can tend to chear and exhilarate the mind; these things ought to be done if, after an effusion of blood, the ulcer coalesces, and the place is harmoniously healed up, but on the contrary v mould should an ulcer be Jest, and pufulency take place, some other method must be adopted, because the effusion returns a second fime: this succeeding affection (hall be treated in the chronic diseases.

,. CHAP. III.

THE CVRE OF THE AFFECTIONS OF THE HEART COMPREHENDING SYNCOPE AND CAUSOS,

JN *syncope* it is necessary tkat the physician should look forwards, for if the consequences are well understood, the present symptoms readily co-operate and lend their aid? besides the disease may sometimes be anticipated, but patients do not easily escape from *syncope,* which I have formerly said consists in a dissolution of nature, and when once it takes place, the restauration is not easy, the principal thing to be done therefore is to prevent it from raking place, and if this cannot be done, to obviate its first beginnings. What I observed on the subject of acute diseases, when

I explained the causes and symptoms of *syncope* ought to be well understood: a burning hot fever has been said to be its origin, and this fever is attended with the worst symptoms, *vit.* dryness of the tongue, watchfulness, heat of the *viscera)* as if from fire, and cold of the extremities; the hands and feet are cold in a Very great degree, the inspiration is long in order to attract cold air of which they are very greedy, because their expiration is hot as fire; the pulse is small, very frequent, attended with *tremor* and *subsultus tendinum,* from these'therefore and the other observations on the symptoms, it may be easily conjectured that it is neceflary to ob viate its very beginnings: wherefore, unless the habit of the patient, his age, the season of the year, and his timidity prevent it, a vein ought immediately to be opened. Yet if many principal things hin der the doing of this, such as a rough, dry, dfy, parched, black tongue, which are all known to be internal symptoms, in such cases the strength of the patient ought to be duly weighed, whether it has been formerly weakened by disease, pains, arid hunger, fof a prostration of strength not only takes place from hunger, but even from suffocation. Should *syncope* howevei arise *horn plethora,* and there is any great inflammation of the *prœcord'ia* or liver indicated, there

ought to be no delay in opening the hollow vein of the elbow, the blood likewise mould be taken by small scarifications In order that there may be no ap parent great loss of strength, because any Copious flow weakens nature, the quantity therefore drawn mould be considerably less than oh any other occasion, because if the smallest error is committed in*Jyncope,* it very easily turns todestruction. Immediately afterwards food ought to be given to recruit the strength, for nature is delighted with a A a change change of the former and an addition of anything new, but should the strength not suffer phlebotomy, and inflammation exist, then recourse must be had to cupping long before the crisis of the disease, for in the crisis *syncope* usually attacks, since at the fame period nature either proves critical, or the disease produces death. If the patient is necessitated to drink wine, the greatest caution ought to be used, especially as it is very unsafe in the cafe of inflammation and increases the pain of the sufferers, on. the contrary, it adds to the strength and revives nature, when inflammation does not exist; but wine is useful before the first or second fixing of the glass, both to relax the parts and promote the easy flow of the blood, and in some cases after the second, in these however it should be exhibited sparingly because an equal danger is incurred from too liberal a flow of blood even in cupping.

Glysters Clysters should only be exhibited to carry off the hardened and inveterate *fæces,* and even then great regard ought to be had to the strength of the patient. Let cold apapplications be made to the head such as have been mentioned by me in the chapter on *phrenitis,* exceeding somewhat the usual degree of cold, let the patient breathe a pure frigid air and his eyes be delighted with the agreeable sight of plants, pictures and rivulets of water, let the conversation of I113 friends be jocular, and such as excites laughter and merriment, he ought likewise to be kept exceedingly quiet and his mind perpetually chearful, let sweet agreeable

'odours be used such as do not burthen and affect the head, besides his food should emit ah agreeable flavour, consisting of flower sprinkled and moistened with water or vinegar, or warm bread newly baked, his mouth should not be copiously diluted with wine, Hor must it be altogether denied, drink A a a ought ought to be more frequently exhibited in this than in other cases, the food through the whole day should be light, admitting easily of concoction, and for the most part frumentaceous, likewise pleasant to the taste, although of somewhat worse quality, for patients in this situation are to be gratified more than others, especially as the disease has no small tendency to produce a resolution of the stomach, hunger or starving is not attended with any advantage because the disease itself is sufficiently powerful to destroy and consume every thing. But when it comes to the crisis, a moisture bedews the neck and forehead, the extrtmities are cold, the pulse very small and frequent, as if creeping, somewhat obscure and weak, then it is necessary that the patient should take a little food, and it is a plain indication wine ought to be tasted; the head and bladder ought likewise to be fortified before hand with wet applications, all which remedies have already been pointed out in *phrenhis,* wine ought to be given not copiously, or to produce disgust and satiety, especially as some have died from an unseasonable repletion succeeded by want of appetite and inability either to eat or drink, besides there have been many instances when the quantity of food taken with considerable appetite was not "of the smallest service to prolbng life, a resolution of nature having taken place, in such cases the food descended into the ventricle, but did not ascend to recruit and give additional increase to the strength: let the food therefore be various, and mostly frumentaceous in order that it may be more easily swallowed than chewed, when solid, it ought to be moistened and lubricated with some liquid: eggs when exhibited should be entirely free from any solidity neither boiled nor roasted very hard; let the mouthfuls of bread be moistened with wine, and the two or three first A a 3 ought ought to be warm, but afterwards every riling should be given cold unless some lurking internal inflammation forbids it. Wine of a good flavour, not very astringent and possessing no great body should be chosen, of the Grecian wines the *Chtan* and the *Lesbian,* or any other of the insular wines that are of a thin temperature: among the Italian, let those be made choice of, which are commonly known by the *Surrenlinian, Fundanian, Falernian* or the *Sign'mian,* provided its astringent quality is not great, but of all the different kinds those are to be omitted that ate either very old or new, let that which is exhibited at first be warm, and 110 less quantity given than four glastes before the crisis, nor more than three quarters of a pint although the patient is given to drinking, afterwards let food be given, and if the inflammation permits, cold wine may be exhibited again in order to quench thirst, and should necessity urge, it must not be administered ministered by itself but with food, which, ought to be taken before in order to prevent its 'affecting the mind: if after a considerable space of time, the patient wishes to sleep, rest must be permitted, but should a copious sweat flow, and the pulse only move with difficulty, the voice become (harp, and the breast be deprived of heat, then as much wine may be given as he can drink, as in it only remains any hope of life to persons who are arrived at this degree of frigidity, let wine therefore be used sometimes by itself, and sometimes along with food at different intervals in order to carry off that lassitude, which is occasioned both by the disease and the food, for those who are endowed with little strength grow languid and fatigued after eating. It behoves the patient likewise himself to be of a brave, courageous mind, and the physician ro encourage and tell him to be of good hope, likewise to contribute to his aid by dilferat kinds of food and wine.

A a 4

Besides it is neceflary to use some other efficacious method of cure, both to check the sweat, recruit the strength,

and kindle up the remaining spark of life, let therer fore an epithem be put upon the left breast, made from dates macerated in wine with aloes, and sweet mastiph, and let these be taken up by a cerate made of spikenard; after this becomes dry and hardened, let another epithem be applied made from apples after the feed and hard part is extract:. ? ed, but that which is bruised mould be mixed with sweet smelling flower, afterwards mingle with it the leaves of wormwood and myrtle, *acacia,* likewise manna finely sifted, and then after macerating the whole together take them up with a cerate made from the grape of the wild, vine. But mould the sweat not be checked by these, let the juice of the unripe grape *h&* added to the mixture, which is known by the name *omphacion,* to which likewise add ,acacia, *acacia,* gum, *esculent sumach,* allum ami dates, with the sweet smelling juice of roses; let all these be put upon the breast, taken up by a cerate made from spikenard and the unctuous part of the grape of the wild vine, for an epithem of this kind possesses,both acoolingand astringent power. The patient ought to lie exposed to the cold air, and his habitation should look towards the north, should a cold breeze blow from that quarter, it will enliven his much de. jected lifeless foul: he ought likewise to walk amongst meadows, fountains,. purling streams, and breathe the agreeable emanations of these, which exhilarate the mind, cheer the foul, and revive nature, besides that they excite an appetite both for meat and drink: but if any one, from his circumstances, cannot obtain these, he ought to imitate the cold breeze, by the waving and fanning of sweet odoriferous branches, and to copy after the spring by 3 strewing strewing the ground with leaves and flowers of the season: besides his covering should be light, and much worn, to receive the air and thereby dissipate the heat at his breast, that which is made of old linen has the preference, his neck, throat and breast ought to be sprinkled with flower, which by its agreeable smell nourishes, and checks the sweat by its dryness; the thin and rare parts of his body should be covered with wheaten flower, besides his face ought to be sprinkled with *samian* earth sifted and inclosed in a piece of sine rare linen, in order that the pulverized part may be shaken over his forehead and cheeks, calcareous earth extinguished, and burnt *gyps* sifted with great care may likewise be thrown tipon the parts of the body wet with sweat, which is sometimes checked by the application of sponges dipt in cold water to the face, from their power of concreting the moisture and condensing the rarefied skin.

It is' likewise of service to anoint the *anus* in order to get rid of the cold flatulency and the food, the heat of the extremities should be excited by gleucine oil, or that called the *Sycionlan* made with pepper, castor, nitre, and fennel herb, with a small mixture of wax, in order that it may adhere more closely to the parts; an ointment may likewise be made from the *Htnnejtis* a marshy concretion, with *euphorbium* and the berry of the laurel, which is of service to excite and provoke the heat: besides crude bulbous roots such as are small and red, along with pepper, and the dregs of vinegar levigated, make the most powerful plaster for the feet, which ought to be removed frequently every hour, least it should raise ulcers and small pustules. After these things have been carefully observed, there is a hope that the patient thus affected will escape death, and if the physician performs them rationally, and every jhing turns out well, well, wearing a favourable appearance, the following are the symptoms: along with *syncope the* inflammations present will be discussed, sweat will no where flow, heat is brought out to every part of the body, even to the extremities of the feet and nostrils, the face wears a good heathful colour, the pulse becomes more full and strong, without tremor or*subsultu* the usual voice returns and is sonorous, the patient likewise in every other particular revives and flourishes, he is not without some degree of lassitude, but is observed to fleep, when sleep seizes him, concoction is re« gularly performed, and every fense of the misfortune is obliterated, besides nature germinates and a new appearance.is diffused over the whole, when he awakes, his breathing is easy, he is light, clever, and endowed with a degree of strength, and recollects the disease only as a dream. In some, obscure lurking fevers are left be hind, and sometimes small inflammations with a dry parched tongue, they are without sweat, have shivering fits, are torpid, broken and relaxed, such generally fall into *tabes,* when this happens, it is needless to waste time in directing the patients to observe quietness and a thin light diet, they should be moved about, gestation likewise, with friction and the bath ought to be prescribed, in order that the remaining spark of life may be preserved, increased and nourished: milk should be exhibited especially that of. a woman, who has lately had a child and is a nurse, because the patients stand in need of nourishment and nursing like new born children, but if this cannot be procured, the milk of an ass that has lately foaled, should be administered, for such is of a thin and fluxile nature; after this the patient may be gradually brought to his usual manner of living.

C H A P.

CHAP. IV.

v

THE CURE OF CHOLERA MORBUS.

JT N *cholera* the suppression of those things that should be carried off is attended.with very bad consequences, it is incumbent upon us therefore that we permit their spontaneous flow, but mould this not happen, it ought to be promoted by the exhibition of some tepid water to be swallowed, which must be frequently done in small quantity, in order to prevent these vain and fruitless tensions of the stomach which resemble convulsions.

But should *tormina* be present with cold of the feet, the belly must be moistened with warm ointment in which rue and cumcummin have been boiled, in order to carry off the the flatulency, and it ought to be covered likewise with wool; the feet too should be softly rubbed and anointed, and the operation gentle without pressure, which ought to

be continued as far as the knees to provoke the heat, these things should be performed untill the fæces pass downward and the bile upwards; if the hardened *faces* are dejected, and the bilious humours carried off, attended with bilioust vomiting, distension, loathing, anxiety and prostration of strength, then two or three glassfuls of cold water ought to be given, in order to astringe the belly, so that the retrogade motion of the fluids may be suppressed, and the burning stomach cooled; this should be continually repeated, after what is already drank is vomited; the cold water is easily warmed in the stomach, and the vomiting proceeds both from 4 sensation of heat and cold there, which is 6 still still accompanied with a desire of more cold drink. But should the pulse become smaller and still more frequent, without intermission, and the drops of sweat break out about the forehead, neck, and throat, without any suppression of the evacuation, and the vomiting still continue with tension and *deliqulum animi,* at this time it is proper to pour a small quantity of wine of a good flavour into the cold water, and possessing an astringent quality, for the pur pose of exciting a sensation by its agreeable smell, and that the body may be strengthened and recruited from its inherent nourishing power; for wine quickly ascends, and is thereby of consequence in suppressing the retrogadc motion, especially as it is thin, and being easily diffused over the body assists in restoring to health, besides it is powecful in supporting the failure of strength at this time unavoidable, there may be sprinkled likewise into it, flower . 7 , flower that is new and of a sine flavour. But if all the symptoms become more urgent, the sweat and tension not only of the stomach, but likewise of the nerves, attended with fruitless hiccup, and distension of the feet, together with a great excretion from the belly, and should the patient turn to a blackish Colour, his pulse scarcely moving, then it is necessary to anticipate the consequences, but if this state is already come, a great quantity both of cold water and wine must be exhibited, the wine ought to be mixed lest drunkenness be produced and the nerves thereby affected, along with it mould be given food and pieces «f bread moistened; it is proper too to exhibit different kinds of food, such as have been already mentioned in *Syncope,* likewise ripe astringent fruit, the fruit of the service and medlar trees, with quinces and the grr.pe. But should every thing be vomited and the stoma'ch

B b retain retain nothing, we must recur to warm food and drink, for sometimes the change has suppressed the vomiting, and let what is hot be made very hot, but if no good effect is produced, a cupping glass must be applied between the *scapulæ,* and below the navel, they must be frequently changed, because their remaining long in one place is painful and attended with danger of raising small blisters. Sometimes too the agreeable motion of a breeze is of advantage both in reviving the spirits and keeping the food in the ventricle, besides it makes the breathing easier and produces a better pulse. Should the symptoms grow worse, those applications mentioned in *Syncope* must be made to the belly and breast, such as dates moistened in wine, *acacia, hvpocifis,* these should be taken up with a cerate of roses spread upon a linen cloth, ar. d then applied to the belly; but let mastich, aloe?, and the bruised leaves of wormwood, with a cerate of of spikenard, be applied to the breast., or over it wholly may be spread a cerate made from the wild grape: besides if the feet and muscles are convulsed, anoint them with *Sicyonian,* gleucine, or old oil mixed with little wax, castor likewise may besprinkled upon them, and should they be cold, anoint them with ointment made from *limnejiis* aqd *euphorbium,* wrap them likewise in wool and cherish them with the hands: moreover it is proper to anoint the spine, tendons, muscles, and *maxillæ* with the fame, but if, after these, the sweat is checked, the evacuations suppressed, and the stomach receives food without vomiting, should the pulse likewise become strong and full, the convulsions end, besides the heat be brought to every part of the body and become troublesome to the extremities, and if to these the steep and concoction go hand in hand, the patient may, on the second or third day, be permitted to take to his usual B b 2 mode mode of life. On the contrary, if he vomits every thing and the sweat flows perpetually, attended with sensation of cold, and a livid hue, should the pulse be nearly extinguished and the strength fail, in such circumstances it is lucfcy to sind, an honourable retreat,,.

CHAP.

£ H A P. V.

trtE CURE OF ILEUS OR VOLVVLUIS.

JN *ileus* there is prescrit a destructive deadly pairi arising from inflammationof the bowels, attended with distension, and inflation, besides death, which ensues, is very quick) accompanied with the greatest misery: some persons labouring under disease without hope, afe only afraid of death because it stares them in the face, but those affected with *ileus* covet death from the excess of pain and wretchedness. It is necestary therefore that the physician should prescribe nothing inferior to, or weaker than the disease, but should he sind that inflammation is the cause, thert a vein ought to be opened in the elbow, and the B b 3 aperture aperture made large, in order that the blood nourishing the inflammation may be effused even to induce *deliquium animi,* for this is the beginning either of quieting the pain, or ftupifying the fenses, any respite in *ileus,* is only delaying the pain for a short space of time, (although it may proceed from ignorance,) since it is a happiness lo persons in this situation to die, but it is not lawful for any physician to be the cause of death, sometimes however, when he clearly see9 that the present evil cannot be escaped, he may lull the patient to sleep by producing a torpid gravity of the head. But should *ileus* arise, without inflammation as the cause, from corruption, or any great degree of cold contracted, in such case venesection must be omitted, but every other thing is to be performed, the patient must be frequently vomited with warm water and drink oil, then the vomiting

must be repeated and the flatulency carried Carried downwards.by stimulants, which are the juice of sow.bread and nitre or salts; rue and cummin are likewise useful in carrying off the flatulency: it is proper therefore to anoint the *anus* with all these, together with the resin of turpentine, and to foment with sponges, ot they may be used by way of clysteY along with oil, honey, hyflbp and a decoction of the substance of wild cucumber: mould the *fteces* be evacuated, it is again proper to inject warm oil with rue, for if this remains within, it proves a mild fomentation to the intestines; the places that are pained mould likewise be moistened with oil in which rue and anise have boiled for a considerable time, and let fomentations likewise be applied made of lentils, such as potters and workers of iron make use of, or let them be made with millet seed and burnt salts; cataplasms, besides the usual, mould consist of the flower of darnel and B b 4 oumcummin, with the leaves of hyssop and wild maijoram: let the cupping glasses be light, and applied near.one another frequently upon the *abdomen* and *ilia* as far as the groins; on the hinder part, the application should be to the *coxcendices* as far as the kidneys, and along the back, for every attempt is to be made to alleviate the pain in all places. The drink of the patient ought to be a decoction of cummin and rue with stone parsley, or along with these sorre one of the anodyne medicines, of which there is an insinite number sufficiently approved by experience; that medicine too composed from vipers is serviceable, given in a greater quantity to drink than usual. But should the pain not remit in any degree, and neither the flatulency pass downwards, nor *the fœces* be dejected, the purging medicine called *hiera* is necessarily to be exhibited, which will either be expelled upwards with the phlegm and bile, or pass downdownwards carrying along with it the *fœces* phlegm and bile, which are the great fomenters of the evil. Food should likewise be exhibited having the power of rendering the belly lax, such as chicken broth, oysters, the cream of ptisan boiled with a considerable quantity of oil, which has been infused from the beginning before the boiling, to which should be added cummin, nitre, and leeks with their leaves: or a medicinal broth ought to be made from snails, and their juice strongly boiled, which is very powerful in drawing down the *fœces,* or *lelllan* water may be-exhibited to drink if the patient is feverish, with a decoction of wildnard, spikenard, or fennel herb, for these are powerful deductors of the flatulency, excite urine, and reader the breathing more easy. But should the. pain have vanished, wine is of service to excite the heat of the intestines, and to recruit the strength, a decoction likewise of the the root of fennel with maiden hair and cinnamon may be drank with advantage. Should the inflammation turn to suppuration, it is better to employ the medicines used on such occasions, which are taken notice of in the chronic diseases, where the cure of those labouring under affections of the *colon* is delivered.

CHAP,

CHAP. VI.

THE CURE OF THE ACUTE AFFECTIONS OF' THE LIVER.

JN the liver the blood is generated and from thence is sent to all parts of the body, the whole liver resembles a mass of blood, and the inflammations in this *vlscus* are very acute, for here the nourishment resides, should inflammation exist any where else, it is by no means so acute, for the blood is adventitious, but there is no necessity of its coming from any other place into the liver.. Should an obstruction prevent the egress of blood, the liver becomes inflamed being deprived of its efflux, but but the influx of the aliment to the liver still remains, for there is another passage from the ventricle and intestines td every part of the body

It is highly proper therefore to effect art evacuation by opening the veins in the arm, and taking away a considerable quantity of blood, but not at one time: fasting should be prescribed at first, and food exhibited afterwards in small quantity in order that the liver may be fitted for the reception of the medicines, external applications ought likewise to be made to discuss what is stationary and collected in this *viscus.* »The part therefore should be anointed with ointment made of aloes and nitre, and wool put upon it that has drank in hyssop j there is likewise need of cold applications especially as the liver is greatly inflamed with the blood. These Ought to conlist of the fine flower of darnel, or of flower flower de luce, with barley and line-seed j the moist part mould consist of acid wine, the juice of quinces with that of the tendrils of vines, likewise of the wild vine, or oil along with this last; sponges mould likewise be used to foment, after being dipt in a decoction of laurel-berry, with that of the mastich tree, penny-royal, and flower de luce. But after a mitigation of the disease is produced by these, a cupping glass of a large dimension should be applied, so as to encompass the whole *hypochondria,* and the incision ought to be made deep to promote a greater flow of blood; in some cases the preference is to be given to leeches, because the bite of that animal penetrates deep, and causes a greater erosion, hence it is that the flux of blood is frequently stopped with difficulty, but after the animal has fallen down being saturated, the glass may then be applied as it will now iittract from the more inward parts. When enough enough has been evacuated, the wounds must be covered with applications proper for restraining the blood such as spiders webs, manna and aloes should likewise be sprinkled upon them, and boiled bread with rue, melilot and the roots of marsh-mallows superadded, on the third day a cerate of myrobalans, or the leaves of wormwood and the *iris* is proper, medicines ought likewise to be exhibited that are called *ma/agmata* or emollient, such as have a power to extenuate, rarefy, or provoke urine, that is best which is made from feeds, and whose virtues are well known to all physicians from their experience, sweet marjoram and the melilot are likewise possessed of qualities highly useful. Their food should be thin, not difficult to be swallowed, possessing the power of provoking urine, such as grain with

mulse, in which there ought to be an addition of salt and anise in order to render it more palatable; the juice too of ptisan has has a detergent quality, and if a small quantity of the seed of the wild/carrot is infused, this still possesses greater power of exciting the urine, for it draws it through those channels, which reach to the kidneys from the liver, besides the passage is very opportune both from the breadth and straightnefs of the vessels. It is necessary therefore to draw blood with leeches applying them oppsite to the kidneys, along the *tschium* these parts should likewise be anointed with ointment made from rue, sweet-flag and the rush: after these things have been carefully observed, there is some reason to hope, that the patient will escape the fatal consequences of the disease: but should it be converted to suppuration, the medicines that promote *pus* must be used, an enumeration of which shall be given by me in the affections of the *colon,* if *pus* is actually formed, the proper method both of 6 cure cure and cutting shall be pointed out in another place; let the above observations suffice likewise in respect of the spleen, *f* at any time it is seized with acute inflammation,

CHAP. VII.

THE CURE OF THE ACUTE DISEASE OF THE VENA CAVA, AND DORSAL ARTERY.

UR ancestors called the inflammation of the *vena cava,* and of the thick artery extended along the spine, a species of *caufos,* because affections arise in both resembling that disease, such as an acute sharp fire, attended with *sajlidium,* thirst, anxiety, palpitation at the *prtecordia* and the opposite part called *metaphrenon,* with all 'the other symptoms, which have already been enumerated. Besides the fire tends to *syncope* as is the case in *caufos* for the vein originates from the liver, and the artery from the heart, it is natural therefore

C c to to imagine that the superior parts of these *viscera,* which principally contribute to life, will be affected, for the heart communicates heat to the artery, and the liver blood to the vein, in both these principal *viscera,* therefore are engendered strong inflammations, which makes it highly necessary to open the veins immediately in the elbow, and draw a considerable quantity of blood, at two or three different times, or on a succeeding , day, in order that, in the interim, the strength may be recruited. Afterwards use cataplasms, and apply a cupping glass to the *prœcordia* where the artery passes, and between the *scapula,* for there likewise its pulsations are felt, scarify freely, and draw the blood liberally, for men do not easily fall into *deliquium animi,* from an inanition of those vessels. But as the belly is more than usually costive, lubricating glysfers of an emollient nature must be used, and such as are acrid carefully shunned, *for* the pa tients are easily affected with fever from any salt mixture or nitre liquefied, let therefore the juice of linefeed and fenugreek be used with a decoction of the root of marshmallows, which is powerful enough both to draw down the *fœces,* and sufficiently pungent; the feet and hands likewise ought td be carefully farmed by anointing them with gleucine or Sicyonian oil, or ointment made from the *limnejlis* a marshy concretion, because these parts are especially affected With cold c the patient likewise ought to drink medicines before meat, which provoke urine, such as spicknell, fole-foot, and wormwood, into which nitre should be sprinkled, but the most powerful of all arc, the wild cucumber and cinnamon, if they can be conveniently obtained in any quantity: let milk be exhibited both as food and rsiedicine, for they stand in need of something cooling especially as a fire burns with rage in their *viscera,* the food too should C c 3 be be sweet, containing much nourishment in small quantity, such nutrifying virtues milk possesses, it ought to be that of a woman lately brought to bed, and let two glasses of milk be mingled with one of water, the milk of a cow likewise possesses these qualities in a great degree, and next, that of a goat. Their food should be light and easy of concoction, let it be chiefly the juice of the root of fennel, and the seed of parsley mingled" with honey, the water too that is drank ought to contain these: besides it is proper to promote the flow of the sweat, and render the disflation every where moist and easy: let wet applications be made to the head as in *causos,* and an epithem put on" the left breast as in the case of *syncope,* let the patient recline in a straight direction, 'and every thing be observed that was prescribed in *causos,* he should be allowed moderate exercise in order to promote perspiration, the the bath ought likewise to be permitted if he has a burning heat within, for these affections are not carried off by a crisis, although they are a species of *causos,* or burning fever.

Cc,3 CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

THE CURE OF THE ACUTE AFFECTIONS OF THE KIDNEYS.

A VERY acute inflammation takes place in the kidneys, at which time the veins likewise running from the liver are inflamed, and with them the liver itself, these are not of great length, but they possess a considerable breadth, so that the kidneys appear to be suspended near to the liver: moreover an *ischur'ia* supervenes the inflammation and greatly augments its acuteness, because the cavities of the kidneys are filled with a redundancy of urine which cannot pass off", besides too in the case of *calculi,* when one arises in the kidneys, of greater dimensions than the *ureters, ureters* it sticks and cannot pass, and thus by it the uriiie is likewise intercepted. But the generation of *calculi* shall be treated of in the chronic diseases, it shall likewise be demonstrated how they either do not coalesce, or when formed, may be broke or diminished, but heat and obstruction, with whatever else produce death quickly, shall be the subject of our present discussion. If stones already exist, and inflammation is present, a vein in the elbow ought to be opened immediately unless the age of the person prevents it, and let the blood flow" in considerable quantity, for inflammation is not only mitigated by the evacuation, but likewise the impaction of the stones is relaxed by the inanition of the vessels, moreover the stones themselves frequently pass by urine, af-

terwards the parts are to be softened with irrigations of gleucine or Cyprian oil, likewise fomentations and cataplasms: let the herb mugwort and rush with the C c 4 sweet sweet smelling flag be in the cataplasms, then apply a cupping glass to the kidneys in the region of the *iscbia,* for an evacuation from this place is of the greatest service; let an evacuation of the belly likewise be produced by lubricating and viscid glysters, rather than such as are acrid, they ought to consist of the cream of marshmallows or fenugreek, sometimes medicines that promote urine should be exhibited before food, such as have been enumerated in the disease of the liver, and food. of the same nature ought to.be given, especially that which is easy of concoction, for crudities are hurtful to the patients. The preference is due to milk, especially that of an ass, that of a mare holds the second place, the milk likewise of sheep or goats is highly advantageous, in short all kinds of it are useful. If the patients are poor it is necessary for them to bathe, but should their circumstances permit, it is better for them to sit in a decoc tion of herbs, filling the vessel so as to reach as far, as the navel. If. there is likely to be a formation *of pus,* the fame cataplasms and medicines must be used, which have formerly been mentioned in many other places: mould a stone be present, the same fomentations and cataplasms are necessary, and the stones are to be broken with medicines, which it is proper to drink for that purpose; the most simple are, a decoction of the herbs water parsley, and spleenwort, with oil and esculent vinegar, the juice of which ought to be drank: the compound are, that antidote, which is called *biftimus,* with the medicine made from vipers, and the animal known by the name *cofc'tnos,* besides whatever else bears the test of experience: Gestation is likewise of the greatest consequence and attended with salutary effects, every mode of concussion too moves and propels the stones, the passage of which to the bladder is very painful, but when.. once once they have fallen from the kidneys the pain is relieved, nor does it seem even to impress the imagination of the patient, besides the disturbed and anxious foul is freed as it were from the most inevitable and distressing misfortunes.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

THE CURE OF THE ACUTE DISEASES OF

THE BLADDER.

CUTE affections befall, or take place in the bladder resembling those incident to the kidneys, such as inflammations, ulcers, calculi, and grumous concretions, to which succeed a suppression of urine the bladder is a broad nerve, but the kidneys resemble the liver having somewhat the appearance of concreted blood, in which too the most: excruciating and lamentable diseases take place, hence death with all its dismal train assails miserable and wretched and strangury, but the pain in this vifcus is more acute, and death more sudden, for 1.

mortals. In the first place therefore that part of the belly called *ceneon* or the flank, mould be cut, and the bladder moistened, with plenty of oil, together with rue and anise. But mould grumous blood be the cause of the pain and suppreflion of urinej oxymel ought to be drank, or a small quantity of limestone with mulfe, in order to dissolve the *grumi* or concretions; likewise every thing that provokes urine, both herbs and feeds: should the danger however arise from hæmorrhage, this requires a remedy sooner than any thing else, nor is it to be considered as a trivial matter, in such a case the application of those remedies which suppress the blood are beneficial, refrigerating and moistening the bladder with the ointment of roses and wine, covering it likewise with wool dipt in hyssop are serviceable. Epithems are likewise advantageous made from dates steeped with wine, together with the pomegranate or the juice of sumach, but if it cannot endure the epithems which are heavy, nor any great degree of cold, proper care ought to be taken not to refrigerate the bladder much especially as it is naturally cold and very thin, it should be anointed with gleucine oil, *acacia,* or *hypocijlis* with wine; sponges are to be abstained from unless a violent hæmorrhage urges. The food should be of the frumentaceous kind, easy of concoction, producing goodjuices, and promoting urine, such as has already been mentioned by me, in the chapter on the kidneys, let it be chiefly milk, sweet wine, that called *l'heræum,* or *Scylelllte*; the medicines ought to be potable, promoting urine, of a pleasant smell, fluxile, and such as fall under that description: the baulm crickets are the most useful remedy for the bladder, in their season they ought to be roasted and exhibited instead of food, out of season they should be dried and beaten with water, and let there be a small quan tity of the root of spikenard added to a decoction of these insects, the patient ought likewise to sit down in the fame instead of a bath, in order to produce a relaxation of (the bladder. But mould the impaction of *falculi* suppress the urine, the stone ought to be removed by the instrument called a *catheter,* and the urine drawn off unless there is an inflammation present, when the parts are inflamed the passage does not admit the instrument, moreover the patients are wounded thereby, but if the remedy cannot easily be performed and the patient is excruciated with pain, an incision ought to be made immediately under the gland into the neck of the bladder, *in* order that the stone may be got rk of, and to promote an effusion of urine, afterwards the principal attention should be directed to the cure, by making the wound cicatrize, if this cannot be done, it it is better that a *rhœas* or flux of matter should be the consequence during the remaining part of life, than that the patient should die miserably from excruciating pain.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

THE CURE OF SUFFOCATION, OR STRANGULATION ARISING FROM THE UTERUS.

'jpHE *uterus* in women from an extension of its membranes moves every where in the *ilia,* and like an animal is affected with different kinds of smells, for it is attracted and delighted with such as are pleasant, and shuns the disagreeable as if they were in some degree

troublesome; if therefore any offensive bad smell is offered to the nostrils the womb descends, on the contrary, should the like be presented to the mouth of the *uterus,* it recedes and moves upwards; sometimes however its motion is-to the one fide or other, cither to the spleen or liver, and i,ts mem6 branes branes contribute to its recess, or contraction somewhat like the fails of a (hip: these accidents likewise befall it from inflammation, for should the neck be inflamed and tumefied, it falls outwards and becomes prominent, if the inflammation again is at bottom, it rises upwards. But when it is protruded outwards, it is a filthy, dismal, Unpleasant affection and attended with considerable pain, besides.the patient ian scarcely walk, or recline either 6n the side or back without swelling of the feet: if it'ascends, she is suddenly suffocated and the breathing is greatly oppressed nor is it In her power either to complain, cry, of ask assistance from filch as are present, for, in the greatest part, a suppression of the breath suddenly takes place, and in others the voice is interrupted, it is highly proper therefore that the persons present should call iii a physician before the patient dies. ':,

': D d But

But if fortune should bring you in the way,.it is necessary to open a vein, on knowing that inflammation is the cause, especially that in the ancle, and should the blood not flow easily have recourse to the vein of the elbow, after which another trial ought to be made of the former, the other things likewise, which assist strangulation when inflammation is not present, ought to be done, among these are, ligatures thrown upon tfre hands and feet, and tied firmly so as to produce torpor, to which may be added bad and foetid smells, such as that produced by liquid pitch, the burning of wool or hair, the extinguishing of a lamp, or that emitted from castor oil which, besides its disagreeable smell, has the power of warming the nerves in a cold state: the stale urine likewise of a body almost dead excites the sensation, and drives the *uterus* downwards: moreover sweet scented applications ought to be made to the *pudenda,* such such as gentle ointment, without any degree of pruriency, likewise spikenard, or the Ægyptian sweet shrub called *bacchar;* the parts too ought to be anointed with that ointment which is made from the leaves of the *malabathron* an Indian tree, or with cinnamon bruised together with some odoriferous ointment, besides if any fusible medicine can be made it ought to be infused into the *uterus*

The *anus* too mould be anointed with such medicines as draw down the flatulency, and glysters ought to be exhibited not of an, acrid, but an emollient, viscid and lubricating nature, in order to void the *fæces* only, anc? that the proper seat of the *uterus* may be empty and capacious enough for its reception, the juice of marshmallows or fenugreek is sufficient for this purpose, a decoction likewise may be made of melilot of sweet marjoram with oil; but should D d *2.* the the *uterus* require greater force, the *hypochondrium* may be pressed down with the hands either of a powerful woman or man, or girt about with bandages tightly tied, in order that it may be consined to its place and not rise upwards again. Sneezing ought likewise to be excited by taking hold of the nostrils, as by this and other exertions the *uterus* has sometimes returned to its proper place; the pulverized part too from the root of fullers-weed, or pepper, and castor blown into the nostrils has been attended with advantage in this complaint; besides it is necessary to affix light cupping glasses upon the thighs, *ilia, ifch'ia,* and groins, for the purpose of drawing down the *uterus,* the application of them likewise to the back between the *scapulæ* assists the breathing.

Should strangulation arise from inflammation, it is proper to open the vein of of the *pubes* and from thence to take a quantity of blood: friction of the face, and plucking hairs are likewise serviceable in restoring the patients to themselves, and if their strength will permit, they should sit in a decoction of spices, and be fumigated with the sweet odours that ascend, castor oil likewise ought to be drank before food with a small mixture of *htera,* if they are able the patients mould bathe, and after some considerable time, may return to their usual course, but their principal concern ought to be that the *menses* are regular, and flow easily.

G H A P. XI.

THE CURE OF SATYRIASIS OR PRIAFISM.

jNflammation of the nerves ia the privy parts causes the penis to stand erect, and is attended both with venereal appetite and dejection during the act, the nervous distensions resemble convulsions, and can by no means be mitigated, besides the ca lamky is not to be allayed by the venereal act: an alienation of mind takes place, the.patients at first are notoriously shameless and impudent, speaking of their misfortune in a licentious manner, for their insatiable lust of copulation renders them impudent and bold, but after they have recovered themselves and the affection has ceased, then the mind is stable and returns to its former state. sbate. Iu all such cases a vein both in the elbow and ancle ought to be opened, and a quantity of blood drawn frequently, nor is it unseasonable at this time to induce a *deliquium anim 't,* so that stupefaction may take place, the inflammation may be diminished, and the heat of the genitals mitigated, because a great quantity of blood is a powerful promoter both of heat and audacity, the inflammation is nourished, and perturbation of mind with the greatest confusion is thereby produced: moreover the whole body ought to be purged with the medicine called *hiera,* for the patients not only stand in need of purification, but the medicines should be naturally mild and gentle, both which purposes the *hiera* is admirably calculated to promote: besides the genitals, the loins, and the places denominated*plechas,* together with the testicles., ought to be carefully wrapped in wool as yet sordid from the sheep, which it *s* necessary to D d 4 sprinkfe sprinkle with the oil of roses and wine, the parts too must be plentifully moistened in order that heat may not be occasioned by the wool, and the innate heat may be mitigated by the cold and wet application?. Cataplasms should likewise be applied, which are

made of bread with the juice of the herb plantain, night-shade, endive, the leaves of poppy, and whatever else occasions cold with torpor: besides the privy parts, the *plechas,* and *ischia* ought to be anointed with hemlock and water, likewise with wine, or vinegar, and in place of wool, it may be proper to use *mandrake, acacia,* and *sponges*; in the mean time a decoction of marshmallows, with oil and honey should be exhibited by way of glvster but every thing acrid must be avoided. Let cupping glasses be fixed to the *ischia* or *abdomen,* but leeches are more efficacious in drawing the blood downwards, and upon the wounds place a cataplasm made of. the crumbs of bread, with marfhmallows, af terwards terwards the patient ought to lit in a decoction of mugwort, sage, and fleabane: should the disease still be protracted, and the symptoms not proportionally diminished, convulsions are to be dreaded, to which persons in this situation are frequently subject, then the method of cure must be changed, it will be proper to make use of warm applications, such as *gleucine* or *Sycionian* oil instead of that from roses; the parts likewise must be covered with pure clean wool and warming cataplasms, for sometimes a cure of this nature mitigates the inflation and heat of the nerves: moreover the patients should drink castor oil with mulse, their food must be cold, possessing very little nourishing quality, a small quantity of which ought to be frumenraceous, but let the greatest part consist of pot-herbs, mallows, blites, lettuce, stewed melons, ripe cucumber boiled, and pompions in season, wine and meat during a long time must be be carefully abstained from, because wine heats the nerves, softens the foul, is a provoker of pleasure, generates feed, and ex., cites to venery. These Are the. remedies which I have prescribed against acute diseases. It behoves the young physician however to procure more by his own industry, and not trust entirely to ths writings of others. The acute diseases have been, thus treated, that whatever has been written on each disease, may be used by itself, or the whole may be considered CQnjunctly.

O F

OF THE C U £ E

O F

CHRONIC DISEASES,

CHAP. I.

THE INTRODUCTION.

JN chronic diseases, the delaying a cure is attended with bad consequences, because the diseases frequently become incurable by procrastination, flatulency is of such a nature that it does not easily recede if once it has taken deep root, after continuing some time it gathers strength, and somesometimes a period is put to this complaint only by the death of the patient; trivial diseases are often succeded by greater, and although at first they are without danger, yet their offspring becomes highly pernicious. It behoves the patient therefore neither to be silent, nor ashamed of his complaint, nor to avoid the cure from any fear, the physician likewise ought not to procrastinate, for both contribute by so doing to render the disease incurable:.some persons, from their ignorance both of the present and future, live the whole of their life labouring under disease, because in many ca.ses death is neither sudden, nor does the dread of it operate, on this account they do not com mit themselves to a physician, a proof of this may be gathered from *cephalœa,* which comes first under our discussion.

CHAP,

CHAP. II.

THE CURE OF CEPHALAEA.

HE head, by how much the more it under disease, the first attack is not insufferable being attended with a small degree of pain, sounding of the ears, and heaviness of the head, but mould it increase the end is deadly, small pains therefore ought not to be overlooked, for in some cases they are discussed by very trivial remedies, if they are protracted for a length of time, the pain becomes more excruciating. In such cases a vein of the elbow ought to be opened, but wine mould be drank for contributes to, and is necessary for the preservation of life, is proportionally the more grievously affected when labouring the the space of two days before the operation, and the quantity of blood taken must be regulated by the strength of the" patient, the best mode of proceeding is not to draw the whole at one time, but if the strength admits of a very liberal evacuation, the disease is thereby continually discussed, and this for the most part holds in all chronic complaints of this kind, the patients ought afterwards to indulge freely for the space of three or sour days, then the *hiera* should be taken as a purgative with mulse as it especially detracts the nourishment of the disease from the head, this medicine ought to be exhibited in a quantity not exceeding four or five drachms, and if it operates freely the bath and wine should be prescribed afterwards, likewise every method taken to support.and increase the strength: after this blood ought to be drawn from the straight frontal vein for such an evacuation is attended with salutary effects, the quantity quantity taken should not exceed three quarters of a pint or thereabouts, but to proceed farther is improper, lest an inanition of the vessels be produced, then after shaving the head with a razor apply cupping glasses, the first should be to the vertex or crown of the head, and the other between the *scapula,* without producing a great effusion of blood, the scarification on the vertex ought to be liberal in order that the blood may flow freely, and it is proper that the incision be made deep for remedies penetrating as far as the bones frequently cure *cephalœa*: but should the wounds cicatrize, the artery ought to be cut, these are double, some of them are situated behind the ears advancing a little farther and are very manifest by their pulsations, others are on the fore part and very near to the ears for they can be drawn together at the fame time by an instrument called *antitrochos,* the latter are likewise easily distinguished by pulsation, pulsation, the larger of these near *to* the hones should he cut, which is highly serviceable other very small arteries are situ eted near the ears upon which it is useless to perform the operation, the mode of performing it has already been taken notice of in the chirurgicai operations. After the remedy, in *cephalœa epilepsy vertigo,* and in all the diseases of the head,

it is neceflary, after first: evacuating the belly to draw forth the phlegm either by /wallowing some purgative medicine, or giving a glyster, sometimes.. it is forced from the nostrils by exhibiting medicines which excite sneezing, at other times by the mouth such as are proper for that purpose being administered; the medicines used in the first case are pepper, the root of cudwort, the testicle of the *cafior,* these..are very common, and ought to.be bruised exceedingly small, carefully sifted, and blown with a stalk or the thick end os a quill;, but „. 3 *euphorbium euphotblum* mixed with any of these is more efficacious, besides it may be mingled with oil, either the gleucine or *Skyonian,* or the ointment obtained from the storajt tree, it should be rendered very fusile in order that it may be poured into the nostril, for the two are united and adhere so closely, that from one canal it may at once be in' fused into both, the dilatation of both is somewhat intolerable, the head is thereby immediately inflamed and a sharp pain ensues. Those medicines which bring the phlegm through the mouth are, mustard, the cnldian berry, pepper, and a kind of wild grape known by the name *tamínia,* these may be exhibited either separately or conjunctly, but since it is proper to chew them and spit continually they should be given with water, mulse, or a mixture of vinegar and honey, the mouth stiQuld likewise be carefully rinsed, which is easily accomplished by impelling the liquid against the E e tenjils, tonsils, extending the neck, and then throwing it out during the time of expiration. After as much phlegm is brought away as is necessary, the head ought to be bathed and lprinkled with a quantity of warm water so as to produce perspiration and difflation because the obstructions are very great, let the supper be simple with frugality, and 'wine may be taken with the view of strengthening the stomach and recovering its tone, as it is especially affected with, 'pain, in the mean while after having established the strength of the patient there is occasion for the usual glyster, in which may be sprinkled a considerable quantity of nitre, and two drachms of liquid resin from the turpentine tree. On the succeeding day blood ought to be taken from the internal parts of the nostrils by introducing a long instrument named *cateiadion,* or*stdrpte* but should there be no opportunity of procuring these, it is necessary to take the thick end of of a goose's quill, and cut the nervous part in the manner of teeth so as it may resemble a saw, and then introduce it into the nostrils as far as the *ethmoid* bones, moving it with both hands in order that the place may be scratched and wounded by the teeth, the flow of the blood will be easy and copious especially as the small veins terminate here, and the substance is soft and easily cut *i* the vulgar likewise possess several modes of scratching the nos trils, either by using rough herbs, or the dried leaves of laurel, sometimes too the fame purpose is effected by thrusting the singers into them with considerable force, after taking a sufficieht quantity which is nearly half a pint, the blood should be suppressed with sponges and vinegar, or some dry substance posiesiing a styptic power ought to be blown into the nostrils, such as gal4, allum, or the flower of the pomegranate,

V

E e % After

After using these remedies whether the disease remains or ceases, it is necessary to come to the end of the cure, for the malady frequently returns and lurks rooted in its feat, wherefore after shaving the head with a razor which is of singular service, the actual cautery mould be applied to the surface untill you reach the muscles, but should it be necessary to penetrate as far as the bones, the muscles must be carefully avoided, for should they be burnt spasmodic convulsions are the consequence, on the other hand when the cautery affects only the surface, it is sufficient to pour sweet smelling white wine with the oil of roses on the part, a piece of linen rag moistened ought likewise to be extended over the crust till the third day, but should the eschars be deep, put over them, with a piece of linen, the leaves of leeks bruised with salt and mixed with ointment, on the third day let a cerate of roses be put over the superficial persicial eschars, and lentiles with honey upon those that are deeper, but the medicines proper on this occasion to produce a cicatrix have already been mentioned in another place. Some persons have cut the skin as far as the bone above the front in that part where the coronal suture is placed, and after rasing the bone as far as the middle have brought on a generation of flesh; others have perforated the bone as far as the membrane covering the brain, but these remedies are ram, nevertheless they ought to be used, if, after trying every other experiment, *cephalœa* remains, provided the patient is both endowed with a courageous mind and strength of body. Should a cure advance slowly, different modes of exercising the breast and shoulders ought to be dopted'with the body in an erect posture, the hands should be thrown about carelesly, and the patient employ himself in jumping, throwing of weights, and other exercises of.:.,' E e 3 this this kind, in the first and last place let the legs be rubbed and the head in the intermediate time, pitcih ought likewise to be continually used and sprinkled over the parts, the head mould be kept raw by sometimes rubbing it with mustard and a double quantity of bread to prevent the fire from being intolerable, at other times by anointing it with a composition made from the *Hmnejlis* a marshy concretion, the *cuphorbium,* and *fellhory,* the juice of deadly carrot also is of advantage in quieting the pain for a time and eradicating the evil, to which should be joined those medicines that tumify the (kin, and produce tubercles resembling warts. Let the diet in every species of the pain be thin with a small quantity of drink, an4 water ought to be used, especially before the application of any remedy, the patient must abstain from all acrid substances, such as, onions, garlick, and the juice of benzoin, but not altogether together from the mustard because its acri-: mony, besides the *Jiomatic* virtues it possesses, is not ungrateful to the head, the phlegm is diffused and thinned thereby, of driven to the inferior parts; of the different kinds of

pulse, the bean and all of that species, such as peas, and whatever are denominated *ochri* and *dolichi* are very bad, lentils hold the second place after these, which are possessed of some concocting and excretory virtues, but they fill the head and occasion pain, nevertheless when boiled with pepper are not altogether to be despised, the grain comprehended under the name *chondri* washed clean is very agreeable, seasoned with wine and honey to make it palatable, which may be either taken by itself, or boiled in simple broth, the seeds likewise used in seasoning are serviceable, such as caraways, coriander, anise, but parsley seed is to be preferred to these, mint and pennyroyal, besides their agreeable E e 4 finell, smell, have a power of exciting urine anl expelling flatulency. Of the flesh kind, every thing that is old or stale is reprobated, but that of a cock lately killed, the ring dove, or other pigeons, with whatever is not very fat, such as pigs feet, or a roasted hare are highly useful and deserve praise, the flesh of. oxen or sheep thickens and sills the head, that of a kid is not altogether bad, all kinds of milk and cheese increase the pain: among the different kinds of fish, the preference is to be given to the rock species and all such as fall under that denomination: such of the boiled pot-herbs as excite urine and render the belly lax, may be taken with safety, viz. mallows, blites, beets, asparagus, but cabbages are to. be avoided on account of their acrimony the lettuce has the preference of all the crude kind, roots even boiled are attended Vritk bad consequences, radishes, rape roots and turnips excite urine but sill the head, fkir rets rets are both flatulent and swell the stomach; let white wine be used of a thin quality and sweet, pofleffing astringency, but not to render the belly costive, all sweetmeats are hurtful to the head likewise dates of every species, figs and grapes are of a mild and soothing quality, and whatever excels in the season of ripe fruit, every thing that produces or contributes to excite disgust is bad, crudities are still more pernicious, fatigue of different kinds is less hurtful than indigestion nevertheless it is attended with disadvantage; walking abroad in the morning after an evacuation of the belly is beneficial provided the breathing is not affected, it is likewise highly serviceable after supper, gestation too continued for a length of time through places where the wind is not felt, nor the head exposed to the sultry and scorching heat of the sun, agrees well with patients labouring under this disease; every kind of venery injures the the head and nerves, the patients ought to go from cold to warmer climates, and from moist to those more dry; sailing and leading a life at sea are likewise attended with the greatest benefit, and if any one dwells near the salt water bathing is highly proper, the best consequences too are derived from swiming, rolling in the sand, and fishing in the sea. The same applications and remedies may be employed in that pain of the head called *heterocrania,* for whatever is serviceable to the whole may be used to any part of the head; such persons as do not overcome the disease by the observation of these prescriptions, ought to use hellebore, as the last and most powerful remedy.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

THE CURE OF VERTIGO.

7 ERTIGO may either succeed *cephahea,* or arise from causes peculiar to itself, such as the suppression of the *hæmorrhoidal* flux, or the blood accustomed to flow from the nostrils, it may likewise originate from a want of perspiration and diffiation of the body: should it be occasioned by *cephalœa* the same remedies are to be used which have been enumerated in the foregoing chapter, in what cases the ultimate and more violent remedies should be put in practice, I will afterwards point out. If it is owing to any suppression of the fluids the usual excretions are to be promoted, which is highly salutary to nature, but mould should this be retarded, and the disease increase, a vein ought to be cut in the elbow both in the suppression of blood that usually flows from the nostrils, or of the accustomed perspiration; if the disease proceeds from a redundancy of humours in the liver or spleen, or any of the *viscera* situated in the middle of the body, cupping glasiesare serviceable and give relief, as much blood ought likewise to be drawn by these sis in the former case, for the blood as well as. the stomach fosters the cause. After this the remedies of the head arc to be subjoined, the straight frontal vein or the arteries in each coiner of the nose ought to be cut, and the cupping glass applied to the crown of the head, it is proper likewise after shaving the head to make it raw, and to draw the phlegm through the nostrils by sneezing medicines, or through the mouth in the manner! have already pointed out, every thing ought to be done in the same order I have prescribed in *cephaleea,* except only that an addition may be made of the juice of sowbread, or pimpernell to be infused into the nostrils..:., .;" *1*

The remedies of the head having now been carefully observed, such as are known to be more efficacious and violent in vertigo should be used, it is proper to exhibit emetics both after supper or the eating of roots, besides it prepares for the taking of hellebore, because the stomach should be carefully exercised before we proceed to the exhibition of stronger medicines, the phlegm too is now rendered thinner and. more fusible when the hellebore is exhibited, the doses of which are very numerous, in order that it may prove serviceable to the more robust it ought to be cut to the size of a small cake or a little thicker, and two drachms may be given at one dose along along with grain called *condri,* carefully washed and cleaned, or lentils; but to those patients that are weaker and of a thinner habit, it may be exhibited in a decoction of honey, of which two or three spoonfuls are to be taken at one time, the mode of making it shall be explained elsewhere. Between each remedy the patient mould be allowed some food to recruit his spirits, and that he may better sustain the intermediate incidents, during the accessions of the disease it is of service to throw ligatures above the ancles and knees, the wrists and the arms below the shoulders near to the elbows: an embrocation for the head may be made of rose ointment

with vinegar, in which it is proper to boil thyme, parsnep, ivy, or any such thing, let the extremities and face of the patients be carefully rubbed, and let them smell vinegar, pennyroyal, mint and other herbs of that kind steeped in yinegar; vinegar; the jaws ought to be separated by something for that purpose, as it happens sometimes that they are locked closely together, a titillation of the tonsils should be produced in order to excite vomiting, for sometimes from an effusion of phlegm the patient is raised out of darkness, thus far has it been observed in order to alleviate the paroxysms and dissipate the cloud, but with regard to the whole mode of life both during the cure and afterwards, the following observations constitute my opi« nion. Much sleep as well as watchfulness is bad, as it tends to stupify the fenses, and the performance of every action is rendered dull and languid from a redundancy of vapour, these are the causes of heaviness of the head, the sounding of ears, and the shining appearances before the eyes, which are all indications of the disease: watchfulness on the other hand produces crudities, wastes the body, is laborious and tiresome, deadens the spirits and affects the mind, wherefore the patients are frequently seized with *mania* and me lancholy, but sleep in mediocrity is useful both for the distribution of the aliment, and to give ease after the labours of the day; great care ought to be taken in promoting the excretions of the belly, for this is the principal cause of difflation, and contributes to carry off the different humours: friction of the legs should again be performed with rough linen cloths untill redness is produced, afterwards let it be applied to the back, ribs, and lastly to the head, after this the patients ought to walk abroad gently towards the beginning and end, but more quickly in the intermediate time, after walking, rest should be observed in order to recruit the breathing; the voice ought to be gently exercised and the patient should rather use grave tones, because acute ones distend the head, and produce produce palpitations of the temples, pulsations of the brain, inflations of the eyes, with tinkling of the ears, shrill notes, in mediocrity, are serviceable to the head: afterwards gestation is to be observed, which is highly useful in difflating and carrying off every sensation of weight from the head, it ought to be continued a considerable time but not to produce fatigue, this mode of exercise should not be performed in the winding places of a country, nor crooked roads j as these have a tendency to produce *vertigo* and increase the complaint, the places suitable, on such an occasion,, ought. to be straight, smooth, of considerable length, and somewhat elevated; thepat'ienti may use the best bread only if they have been accustomed to it, provided it is noimpediment to their exercise, but it ought firsl to have been rendered easy of concoction, the head and hands should be gently rubbed to excite heat in order that the. F.f plight plight and strength of body may be increased, afterwards let friction be performed upon the head in an erect posture and continued for a length of time, besides exercises are serviceable to the neck and to recover the Free use of the hands if done skilfully, it is proper to raise and elevate the head, and likewise to exercise the eyesight by the free distribution of the hands, throwing the quoit, or disputing with the *cscjlus,* any ball however either large or small is hurtful, because circumvolutions and distensions of the head and eyes occasion *vertigo,* jumping and running are of the utmost consequence, and all swift exercises help td to strengthen the limbs, the cold bath is serviceable but the total discontinuance of *it* is preferable to the warm, the former posseffes the powerful qualities of astring ing, condensing, and drying the head, in which consists a healthful state, on the contrary, the warm is equally efficacious in moistenmoistening, relaxing, and effusing dark ness, hence the diseases of the head, to these causes the south wind is likewise nearly allied, which produces dulness. of hearing; after the exercises already prescribe ed, rest should be allowed in order to quiet any perturbation, gentle pressure of the head is likewise serviceable to the skin, water, or wine and water ought to be drank, which is highly useful aud easily obtained, the leaves of pot herbs such as mallows, betes, blites, &c. may be taken which have an emollient quality and soften the belly, a stomatic ointment agreeable to the taste, that eases the head and is powerfully emollient, may be made from thyme, savory, or mustard, let warm eggs be given in winter, and cold in summer, without the shell and not roasted, olives likewise, with dates, fish well seasoned, *c/jondri* carefully washed and mixed with something sweet to render it palatable, after these sal? is to be used, F f *2* rest rest and quietness should be observed both in respect of speaking and hearing, the patients ought to walk' abroad where they can breathe in a favorable air, it is generally most delightful among trees and shrubbery, when they come to supper, the cold bath ought especially to be made use $f again, and the body anointed sparingly, should this create any reluctance, the operation at least ought to be extended to the legs, let the supper be of the wheaten kind, such as *itrion,* sweet cake-bread, it may likewise consist of the *chondrl* prepared and rendered easy to be swallowed, or of *ptisan* void of flatulency and easy of concoction through boiling, pepper, pennyroyal, mint, onions, or a small quantity of leeks may be added to render the *ptisan* more agreeable,, vinegar very sharp is serviceable, of the flesh 'kind the lean of fat animals such as pigs head and feet may be taken with advantage, likewise all the bird kind, the quantity allowallowable may be easily conjectured; to the above may be added hares and venison, likewise fowls, which are readily obtained and very useful, all sweet meats and deserts are hurtful to the head, except dates, ripe figs and grapes, which are attended with good effects if the patient is not troubled with flatulency; in the second course let the patient take whatever is easy of concoction, light, and without fat, afterwards it is proper to walk about, and exhilirate the jpind, then to return and enjoy quiet sleep,

C H A P. IV.

THE CURE OF EPILEPSY.

JPilepsy requires the application of th most powerful remedies, for, as often as it is recollected, we are not only struck with horror on account of the painful and dangerous affection, but even shudder at the degree of nastiness and disgrace inseparable from the calamity; I am of opinion therefore, if the patients were spectators of themselves during the paroxysms, and beheld their suffErings, they could no longer endure life, but the cruel and unseemly symptoms are concealed from them, because they are deprived both of the sensar tion and denied the opportunity of seeing the distress at the time. It is the best way way to follow that method of cure which nature easily points out, when at the different periods of life there is a change wrought in the constitution of the man, for, on abandoning that diet and manner of life which fosters the disease, it recedes along with it and becomes no more troublesome. In the mean time if it seizes the head it obstinately remains there, every thing therefore ought to be done whjJ was ordered in the chapter on *cephalœa,* both concerning the drawing of blood and purging the body, the veins in the elbow and frontal vein are to be cut, the cupping glass is likewise to be applied, but the derivation ought not to be such as induces *deliquium animi,* because "it provokes and excites the disease, all the arteries both before and behind the ears mould be cut, amidst these things, it is necessary to make a free and liberal purgation with the *hlcra* and such medicines as draw down the phlegm from F f 4 the the head, but there are still much mote powerful medicines which may be used, for their habit can endure the most severe pain, besides hilarity and good hope make the patients courageous and enable them toveqr dure; it is neceflary even to use hot applications to the head, resembling fire, whiefh are attended with advantage, in the first place the bone must be perforated as far as the *dtyloe* or second *lamina,* afterwards cerates and cataplasms must be used untill the *dura matter* or membrane is separated from the bone, should this not be successful, the operation ought still to be continued on the naked bones, although some resistance is made, untill you reach the black thick membrane called *menlnx,* and after the part begins to cicatrize either by putrefaction or purgation of the wound, through the assiduity and boldness of the physician still pursuing the cure, the patient at last escapes from the fetters of the disease: in all all cafes the usual frictions are very powerful, and such as have already been mentioned ought to be used untill rawness of the head is produced, *cantharides* are the most powerful remedy in this disease j but it is necessary before the use of them, that the patient drink milk for the space of three days, in order to fortify the bladder, to which they are highly injurious; these therefore are the injunctions to be observed when the disease affects the head. But should the cause originate from the internal and mfddle parts, and the disease is thereby induced, which is very seldom the case, for they, in this great evil, generally sympathize with the head which is the source of the disease, in whatever manner or from whatever cause it exists, it is highly proper to open a vein in the elbow, because there is a flux of matter from the viscera, besides such patients are, to be purged more than others both with the *hiera* and *spurge* or the *eniJian* berries, berries, for these draw down the phlegm powerfully, the cupping glass is likewise attended with singular advantage, to which we may add all the tribe of epithems and cataplasms which, as they are manifest, it is needless every where to enumerate unless only to know their virtues, and these chiefly consist in extenuating, diffiating and rendering the bodies fluile: hot, dry, concocting medicines and such as provoke urine must likewise b? used, both in food $nd as part of the cure, the most powerful of which is the testicle of the castor used frequently during the month, in drink made with mulse, and whatsoever other various compositions possess virtues somewhat similar, such as the antidote made from vipers, together with the *Mithridatic* or *Democratic* confection, likewise the *Bxjlinian* ntidote, all which ought to be drank, as feeing highly useful to promote concoction, provoke, urine, and create good juices, besides besides these antidotes contain all the vir. tues of simple medicines, such as cinnamon, *cajia,* the leaves of *malabathrum,* pepper, and every species of hartwort, what most powerful remedy therefore is not *td* be found in these antidotes? It is likewise reported that the disease has been discussed by eating the following things, viz. the brain of a vulture, the crude heart of a sea fowl, and house cats, but of these I never made an experiment, I have seen however persons putting a phial to the wound of one lately jugulated, and drinking up the blood with greediness. O terrible and inexpressible necessity, that any one should be subjected to such a misfortune, or obliged to seek after such remedies! whether they were restored by the use of these medicines I have never heard, nor can I affirm it as a certainty; I have likewise read that the liver of a man has been ordered on such occasions, but let these things be written only for such as as have arrived at this pitch of misery. The disease ought likewise to be assisted by diet, and every thing that can be done either by others or the patient himself, it is now time to neglect nothing, nor must we act rashly, but administer things useful attended with no degree of hurt, for uncommon fights, likewise the hearing of what is very unusual, together with various meats, and an infinite variety of perfumes, all have a tendency to call forth the disease, every thing therefore ought to be duly weighed and considered, much sleep thickens and produces dullness, indolence and ease cloud the senses, but sleep, in mediocrity, is good, evacuations of the bellyv, especially of flatulency and an excretion of phlegm after sleep, are attended with the greatest advantage, long perambulations without windings are serviceable as they promote the breathing, these ought to be performed amidst myrtle or lautel trees, acrid and sweet smelling herbs, such aa calamint, pennyroyal, thyme and mint» especially among that which grows wild and spontaneously, but is there is no opportunity of this, the patients may walk

in those places, where herbs of this nature arc cultivated by art, gestation too continued for a length of time among such is highly useful, which should be performed without frequently turning, journeying is likewise advantageous not by a river fide, where there is an opportunity of seeing the water because the stream induces *vertigo,* nor should the patient ever look upon any thing whirled or turned round in a circle, for neither his strength nor breathing are established, circumvolution too is a frequent cause both of the present disease and *vtrtigor* after gestation he ought to walk about, gently, then enjoy rest in order to quiet the perturbation, which is the natural consequence of riding, afteir these the hands ought ought to be exercised and the extremities wrapped in a coarse rough linen cloth, the ointment used mould not be very greasy, and the friction flow, but somewhat hard in order to densify and compress, because th? patients are mostly gross and tumid, in the interim of the friction the head ought to be rubbed and kept in a straight position,' the neck and shoulders likewise exercised and every thing observed which has been already mentioned in *vertigo,* this is abundantly sufficient, except that their exercises ought to be somewhat quicker to promote sweat and excite heat for these extenuate and thin, besides through the whole of life it is proper to produce an *txcandescence* and heat of mind without passion; all kinds of thick pulse are bad, but wheaten dry bread may be given and whatever is easily swallowed of the *chondri,* let the medicines in Order to render it palatable be the fame that have already been mentioned, among which reckon more more of the highly acrid, such as pepper, ginger, and the *libysticnm*; liquid ointment made from vinegar and cummin is both sweet and useful, the patients ought carefully to abstain from all kinds of flesli especially during the cure, but in the time of their recovery let that which is naturally light be chosen, such as the bird kind, except the duck, those likewise easy of concoction, viz. the hare, pigs feet, and whatever is relishing, after eating thirst is a favourable sign, and let a small quanity of thin white wine be drank, of a good flavour, and which provokes urine; of potherbs boiled let them take those whose virtues are acrid, that have the power of extenuating and provoking urine, such as the cabbage, asparagus, and the nettle, of the crude kind may be given lettuces in season, cucumbers and pompions, to a robust mart they are indeed superfluous, but some may be allowed to taste them, a quantity is bad 6 espe especially as they are of a cold nature and contain much moisture, the green fig likewise with the ripe grape may be used, after walking up and down their mind mould be kept continually chearful, without any trouble or vexation, both anger and venery are attended with very bad consequences, especially as their effect produces symptoms of the disease; some physicians are mistaken in respect to venery, foriince the change to manhood is attended with some advantages, they have violated the nature of boys by an untimely indulgence, as if thereby the sooner to strengthen and render them men, but such are ignorant of that time which nature spontaneously sixes, and in which all these remedies take place, for (he bestows on every age whatever is proper at« seasonable period., in due time the seed is concocted, the beard grows, and hoariness takes place, what physician there fore shall transgress the laws of nature either ther by effecting a premature change of the seed, or varying her determined succession *in* every thing else? by such a conduct they add fuel to the disease, nor are those persons able, even at a proper period, to indulge themselves, who have been formerly injured by an untimely congress: patients labouring under this affection ought to live in warm and dry climates, because frigidity and moisture constitute the disease.

I *mil,* ' *m"t* .:. i *sS...:* i'
.,, « *i,*

CHAP.

THE CURE OF MELANCHOLY,

JN persons affected with melancholy, where the disease depends on the blood as well as a redundance of bad humours, there is need of deliberation before we proceed to phlebotomy, if the disease attacks youth and takes place in the spring time, the middle vein in the right elbow ought to be cut in order that there may be a seasonable flow from the liver, for this *viscus* is not only the source of blood, but generates the bile, both of which afford aliment to, and foster melancholy, the operation therefore must be performed although the patients should be of a thin habit of body, and by no means of a sanguine temperament, the quantity . taken taken ought to be small and not such as affects the strength in any considerable degree, because although the blood is thick, bilious, concreted, and black resembling the lees of oil, yet it is the nou rimer and supporter of nature, if therefore more is drawn than enough, nature suffers; on the other hand should the patient be of a plethoric habit, the blood generally in such cases is not bad, a vein however ought to be opened and as much as is necessary should not be drawn in one day but at intervals, the quantity may be easily conjectured from the strength of the patient, who, in the intermediate space, mould live more freely that he may be enabled to sustain another, evacuation; it is highly proper likewise to affist the stomach now peculiarly affected, and if it is oppressed with black bile the patient, after living one day on a spare diet, ought to take two drachms of black hellebore with mulse, which is a deductor of G g a the the bile, besides the leaves of attic thyme are possefied of the fame quality, but the best method is to exhibit equal parts of both constituting two drachms in whole, after this purge the patient ought to bathe, then drink a little wine, and have some other gratifications in food, because the purge is fatiguing both to the strength and stomach. It is now neceflary to have recourse to the other parts situated in the middle of the body, and after producing relaxation by cataplasms and irrigations, a cupping glass ought to be applied to the liver, and the stomach or the *cardia,* because a derivation of this kind is much more serviceable than phlebotomy, the application should likewise be to the back between the *scapula* where

the stomach adheres, after this the patient ought be recruited with food, and if the strength increases, let the head be (haven and a cupping glass applied, for this is the principal feat and cause of the s disease, disease, neither are the senses without injury, which is not a subject of wonder, especially as they derive their ojrigin from the head, they therefore are affected and participate of the disease, in some cases the affection is great resembling dotage, the stomach above all ought to be assisted, being particularly diseased and oppressed from a redundancy of black bile; it is necessary therefore to drink frequently of the juice of wormwood, beginning at first with a small quantity equal to the bulk of a bean, which greatly impedes the generation of bile, aloes possess a similar virtue and draw down the bile to the *colon;* if the disease is recent and no great change from the natural state has taken place, there is need of no other cure, but another diet ought to be observed in order to recover the former habit, accomplish an entire purgation, and strengthen the patient against a relapse; the method of living during the

Gg 3 cure cure I will explain afterwards: should the disease be but little weakened by these remedies, and recur, then there is need of more powerful ones, nor will it admit of any delay. But if the disease arises from a suppression of the menstrual flux in women, or the *hæmorhoides* in men, an irritation of the places should be produced, in order that some accustomed evacuation may be made, mould it delay, the blood running elsewhere, and an exacerbation ot the disease take place, then blood must in the first: instance, be drawn from the ancles, but if a sufficient quantity is not taken, recourse may be had afterwards to the vein in the elbow; and, allowing three or four days to recruit the patient, exhibit the purge called *hiera,* then afHx a cupping glass to the liver, and things must be done with the greatest quickness, for if it is not overcome by small remedies and resists the more powerful, melancholy is deeply rooted) and lays hold hold of the whole frame, the senses, mind, blood, bile, and nerves; it not only becomes incureable but generates a train of other diseases, such as convulsions, *mania,* and *paralyjis,* which, when they originate from melancholy, are likewise incurable: hellebore must now be given to expell the disease, but before the exhibition of this, it is necessary to exercise the stomach by vomiting in order both to extenuate the humours and render the body fluxile, vomitings sometimes provoked by an empty stomach, at other times by different roots, effectuate this purpose. I will point out the mode and matter, likewise the different species of hellebore and how they ought to be used, in what manner it is necessary to order every thing before hand as well as assist in the time of vomiting. It is incredible, if the disease is not altogether extirpated, that it mould have an intermission of many years and afterwards return, because melancholy for G g 4 the the most part makes its appearance again, should it at this time be deeply rooted, there is no time for delay but every thing ought to be administered which relates to the hellebore. It is impossible that every perr son labouring under the disease should be Cured, if such was the case, the physician would be nothing inferior to a divinity, but it is within his reach to quiet the pain, cause au intermission and, in some degree, to throw a cloud over the disease: after the exhibition of the things already mentioned, the physicians are in general tired, and deny that it is in their power to do any. thing more, from the two following reasons, either that it is incurable, or that they have tried every remedy within their knowledge, nevertheless the *h'rera* made of aloes ought to be exhibited again and again, especially as it is attended with advantage in melancholy, relieves the stomach and liver, and is wonderfully calculated for dejecting the bile; the seed of mallows too when drank with water, to the quantity of half a drachm, has been found from experience to be highly serviceable, there is likewise an insinite variety of other simples which may be used on the occasion. After fatigues of this nature the patient ought to be recruited and filled up, for in some cases the disease lasts during the whole time of the cure, although in a weaker degree, but if once 9 good habit of body;s induced and the strength corroborated, then all the vestiges of the disease vanish, because nature when powerful produces health, weakness on: the contrary begets disease, particular attention therefore ought to be paid to this circumstance, and the patient (hould frequently remain in water warm by nature, as such is highly useful from its medicinal quality, possessing the virtues of foffile pitch, sulphur, or allum and of many others similar to these; embrocations are likewise. service serviceable in carrying off the consequent *squallor* and roughness of the disease, and in mitigating the disagreeableness of the ©ure: flesh that is tender, and of an emolJient quality contributes to a remistion of the affection, because the habits of those labouring under melancholy is of a dry and dense nature, fat ointment therefore with gentle friction mould be used.

Here there is a defect in the Original" text, which, whenever it occurs in the "following diseases, shall always be pointed out, every lover of ancient literature must lament the loss of such parts of the ele gant Aretæus:" the next is, that bread made of grain carefully cleaned should be given to the patients with some sweet wine, such as *Thtrœan, Cretenfian* and that called *Sfybellitt,* or wine and honey may be exhibited, which have been mixed a considerable time; eggs likewise both in a cold and hot hot slate without the shell; the lean parts of flesh that are endowed with a detergent quality, such as pigs head and petty toes, the wings of fowls; to these may be added venison, hares, deer, does, and the best of ripe fruit in season.

The delicate state of the stomach is to be carefully considered before taking food, in order that what is swallowed may not be rejected, wherefore, before all food, half a glass of mead ought to be given and vomited again in order to void the contents of the stomach, for by this means the food remains without any danger of being returned; the purgative medicines necessary to accomplish this

end are, the fruit of the pine and nettle, the berries of the mezereon and pepper, bitter almonds made into a proper consistence with honey, but should you incline to dry up, the most proper medicines are myrrh, the root of the *iris,* and the different different compositions made from vipers, with the *Byjlinian* and *Mithridatic* antidotes, and numberless others. Cataplasms must likewise be applied consisting of melilot, poppy, the tears of turpentine, hyssop, and rose ointment, or that from the wild grape, all which should be made into a cerate, patients ought to walk up and dowji, and use that mode of exercise named gestation, it is necessary too that every thing be prescribed, which has a tendency to sill up and increase the habit of body, to corroborate, and recover the former state,

"It is to be regretted that part of Are"tæus's works respecting the cure of a few "of the chronic diseases has been lost, the readers therefore, on observing that the "chapters on this part of the cure do not ' follow in a regular succession, will attri bute it to this cause.''

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

THE CUBE OF PHTHISIS.

HIS disease wants both the beginning aud end, the first thing that presents itself are these words, " as in a ship or calm," then he adds, if the patient should be fortunate, gestation ought to be used by sea, and there he should lead his life, because the sea saltness communicates something of a drying nature to the ulcers, or in some measure dries them up, after gestation it is proper the patient should be allowed to rest and anoint at this time with greasy ointment, then along with friction oil ought to be continually used, beginning with a small quantity, which may be in creased to five or six half pints, or more, but but if not, the augmentation should be as much as the patient is able to bear, because this alone frequently suffices all the purposes of food: milk is agreeable to the taste and easily swallowed, affords solid nourishment and is more familiar to the constitution than any other food, it is likewise pleasant to the sight, does not exasperate the *trachea* or artery, levigates the throat, ren» ders the breathing easy, is aneductor of the phlegm and lubricates the inferior passage, besides it is an affwaging medicine to the ulcers, and more mild than any other, if therefore it is taken in a considerable quantity, no other food is required, for it is both a good medecine in disease and affords nourishment, as a proof of which whole nations feed on milk, and eat no bread; but the things most proper to be taken with it 3fe, pulse, sweet cakes, and wheat thoroughly washed and cleaned, besides every other eatable that may be conveniently 6 joined, joined, should any other food be wanted, let it be of the same nature, such as the cream of ptisan which is easy of concoction and light, this must be seasoned so as to render it palatable, and easy of being swallowed, if any thing is taken to gratify the taste, let it be of the medicinal kind, such as the tops of lovage, pennyroyal, mint, a little salt with vinegar or honey, things of this nature are to be exhibited when the stomach does hot perform concoction, but should there be no necessity for such, ptisan has justly the preference, which it is allowable to change into the wheaten kind, because this possesses less flatulency and is easier of concoction if deprived of the husks and rendered detergent like the other, in more moist expurgations the bean purifies the ulcers but is flatulent, the pea kind and that denominated *ochri,* in whatever degree they are less flatulent, are proportionally not such purifiers of ulcers, the physician therefore will be!/; guided guided by conjecture in the use of these according to the present necessity, and they ought to be seasoned in the same manner as ptisan, let new laid eggs such as are watery, and warm from the fire be used," here the cure proceeds no farther. "

CHAP. G H A P. XIII.

THE CURE OF THE ULCERS OF THE LIVER.

'JHIS disease like the other wants the beginning and end, the first thing that occurs is" an ulcer in the liver is dangerous, but it is most difficult of cure and pernicious when there is an efflux of matter to the belly, if the stomach, which affords a passage to those things ascending upwards, is occupied therewith, because food is the cause of life and the stomach is the grand receptacle of that food, besides it distributes every thing medicinal to the internal parts, if therefore, in taking down the necessaries of life, it is particularly affected and cannot discharge its office, the patient must necessarily die very soon both H h from from disease and hunger: each place where the *pus* is converted has peculiar distinguishing marks, if it is carried through the intestines, the patients are harassed with *tormina,* the belly is liquid, and there is a discharge of bile and phlegm, afterwards aquan*tity* of bloody matter flowing about, or an humour like the water in which crude stem has been washed; but should it sind its way!nto the bladder a sensation of weight is felt in the kidneys and loins, and the urine at first is in great quantity, tinged with bile, afterwards turbid, without sediment, hot settling, at last a white sediment appears: if it is converted upwards to the stomach, the symptoms are nausea, loathing cf food, vomiting of phlegm, or bile, fainting, and vertigo untill *thepus* breaks forth, as this is the worst course, it ought to be. the chief aim to turn it some other way but if the oppression is great and with difficulty sustained every ihing must he done to assist the stomach, by food, medicine, and the manner Of living, the utmost gen tlenefs is necessary, medicines ought to be Vised in order to effect a rupture, the patients should drink hyssop With mulse, likewise the Jeaves of horehound with the juice of Wormwood, and mtflse, these must be taken before food in order that the humours may be extenuated, the pillages lubricated, and the purulent bodies ruptured: asses milk ought likewise to be exhibited, which does not genes ate bile, nourishes, and possesses the greatest property of milk as it does not curdle of thicken besides the patients ought to be gratified both in meat and drink although they have not all the requisite virtues, because the nauseous and unpleasant humouft, likewise the *pus,* which in some cases is highly of-

fensive, must pass by the stomach, hunger should be carefully guarded against, and their food clean and neat, it is highly neceflary likewise, 'when the *pus* H h a passes passes through any other egress, to be very attentive to the stomach for by it all the medicines pass, the liver too mould not be overlooked where the ulcers are rooted. If the eruption of *pus* is to the bladder, let it be evacuated by medicines provoking urine, such as the root of wild nard, valerian, maiden hair, and spignel which should be drank sweetened with mulse, the various compositions of the antidote called *Byflini,* and that medicine which is made from the plant winter cherry or *alkefongi may* be exhibited with success, all those likewise whose utility is stamped by experience: but should you wish to draw the *pus* through the intestines, let the eductor be asses milk, if this is not at hand, take goat or sheep's milk, juices should likewise be given, which are endowed with a lubricating and detergent quality, such as ptisan, and let it be seasoned with pepper, ginger, and lovage, to sum up the whole concerning diet in any eruption eruption of *pus,* it ought to be of that kind which produces good juices, agrees with the stomach, and easily admits of concoction, these are either creams or different kinds of pulse with milk, likewise food from starch, to which we may add sweet cakes with milk.

CHAP. XIV.

THE CURE OF THE SPLEEN, JHE discussion *of schirrus* engendered in the spleen is by no means easy, and if dropsy or a bad habit arises from it, the malady becomes incurable; it is the physician's business therefore to obviate *schirrus,* in the first instance, and discuss it in the very beginning, on this account inflamma tion ought *%o* be powerfully resisted, *be.* cause *schirri* are generated from and succeed inflammations, it is proper likewise tQ use those remedies which have been pointed out in the acute diseases, but should *schirrus* still remain after having done every thing neceflary in inflammation, then use those remedies which resemble fire in order to to soften the hardness, embrocations made of vinegar, oil, and honey, but instead of wool apply liuen several times folded, and let *myrobalan* sinely pulverized be sprinkled on cataplasms, that are in the highest degree emollient.

' The other two chapters belonging to this book are wanting in the original."

BOOK II.

.)'.. I "" *m* —r. *(The first, disease is wanting in the original.)*

CHAP. 11 i

THE CURE OF DIABETES.

JHE disease called *diabetes* is a species of dropsy, bpth in respect of its cause and the habit of body induced, the place only from whence the fluid issues, constitutes the difference: in *afrites* the *peritonœum* is the receptacle, nor has the fluid any egress hut remains and diffuses, itself there; on, the the contrary in *diabetes* both the abduction of the fluid and colliquation correspond, the effusion of what is carried off, is into the kidneys and bladder, this is likewise the case in dropsy on the disease taking a favourable sum, and it is a fortunate event if, with the relaxation of the weight, a dissolution of the cause takes place; in *diabetes* however the thirst is greater, which is owing to the liquid continually running off; the remedies proper to restrain the colliquation are the fame as in dropsy, but there is need of something greater to quench the thirst because this is the greatest of all possible pains, and if the patients drink any thing urine is provoked, besides when the liquid runs off it carries along with it the waste of the body, medicines therefore are highly necessary which expell the thirst for it is very great, and their defire for drink is insatiable, nor can the thirst be remedied by drinking ever so great a quantity, at any rate rate it is proper to succour the stomach from whence the thirst originates. If therefore you purge with the *hiera* make use of epithems made with nard, mastich, dates and cydonian apples in a crude state, the juice of them likewise with nard and rose ointment is the best thing to produce moisture, let cataplasms be made of their substance with mastich and dates, their mixture too with wax and nard ointment is serviceable, or the juices of *acacia* and *hypocystts* may be used both to moisten and foment the cataplasms: besides the water which the patient drinks ought to be boiled with apples, let his aliment be milk, and with it different food made either from starch, or wheat, and rendered easy of being swallowed, astringent wine should likewise be exhibited in a pure state to corroborate the stomach evaporate, and disperse the humours, which being in some degree salt produce thirst, but wine from its mixing well well with the habit, is possessed both of astringent and cooling qualities, in respect pf the strength sweet wyie is serviceable as it tends to generate blood, having somewhat similar qualities; let the fame various medicines be used such as the *theriaca* and *Mithridatic* antidote, or that made of ripe fruit, and all the others found to be of service in dropsy, besides the fame mode of diet and living ought to be universally obferved,.

'

CHAP.

CHAP. m.

.,»

THE CVBE OF CALCULI AND VLCERS OF .,'. :THE KIDNEYS.

i.' "

J.'HAVE already taken notice of inflamj.'..mation, *hemorrhage,* and whatever other affections of the kidneys quickly put a. period to life, in the acute diseases; it is now my chief aim to describe ulceration and the generation of *calculi,* which generally prove mortal to old age, with the view of obtaining a cure, but if this cannot be accomplished, that some mitigation at least may be procured to the patients.

When nature has laid a foundation for the generation of *calculi* it is impossible to. subvert it, for it is easier to render the » ' womb womb barren than evacuate the kidneys thus fruitful in these productions, it is neceflary therefore to aid and promote their egress by all possible means, if the stones are fixed I will point out the remedies; in this cafe the patients are excruciated with pain and die from *tormina* and twisting of the *colon,* attended with a suppression of Cri-

ne because the kidneys and *colon* are situated near one another: when a suppression of urine and *volvulus* are present, a vein of the ancle in the direction of the kidney must be opened, for an efflux of blood from the kidneys eases the pulsation, and the excru ciatingpain arising from the stones is thereby relaxed, the evacuation likewise counteracts the strong inflammation every where present, the loins where the kidneysare situated should be moistened, let rue be used with oil either hew or old for this purpose, anise-seed likewise with fennel-herb, or sweet marjoram i diuretic, to these join some water in order to destroy destroy the unctuous part, the parts ought to be fomented with the oil of wild chamomile infused into oxen bladders, let the matter of the cataplasms be the fame as formerly; a light cupping glass is sometimes highly serviceable in loosening the stone, but scarifying where the inflammation exists, is attended with the greatest advantage; if the stones still remain fixed after you have carefully observed these instructions, the patient should be put into oil, which is attended with every good effect especially as its gentle warmth both relaxes and softens, besides its acrimony is nothing more than is desirable, these things are advantageous in as much as they provoke the egress of the stones. Roots likewise of simple medicine dught to be given in drink, such as valerian, spignel, wild spikenard, and the following herbs, viz. spleen wort, or garden parsley, with the great water parsnep; of the various ointments use those that have in their composition, nard, cassia myrrh, end cinnamon. "Here is a defect in the original, the next thing observed is," that jnustaxd induces a cicatrix and eschars are produced from fiery hot applications and the epithems formerly mentioned. A proper mode of diet, anointing, sailing and living at sea are all remedies in the affections of the kidneys.

CHAR *(The fourth disease is wanting, we proceed therefore to the fifth.)*

CHAP. Vi'

THE CURE OF Gonorrhoea/

JT is highly incumbent on us to obviate and cure gonorrhæa the cause of numberless evils, without delay, both on account of the unpleasantness attending it, and the subsequent waste of the body, as well as for the fake of the succeeding generation; in the first place therefore it must be cured like any other flux, by the application of astringents to the bladder and the places from which it comes, likewise by refrigerating the loins, *ilia,* the private parts, and testicles in order to stop the further I i flow flow of the seed, then the whole body must be gently warmed to dry up the outlets; the two first purposes are best answered by the application of greasy, new shorn wool with the ointment of roses, or that made from the wild grape with good flavoured white wine; a gentle and gradual heat may be excited by melilot, sweet marjoram, rosemary or fleabane being warmed with common oil, the flowers likewise of dill, and rue still more are serviceable for this purpose; use cataplasms made of the sine flower of barley and bitter vetches, with the seed of hedge mustard, to which you may join nitre, and honey to gather the whole together, such cataplasms redden, tumify the parts, derive the fluxion, and excite gentle warmth, of the like nature is that denominated the green cataplasm, which is made from the fruit of the laurel: castor oil ought likewise to be drank frequently, and one drachm weight of the root of winter cherry, with *i.* decoction of mint; of the different medicines used that which is made from the two kinds of pepper may be given, likewise the *Symphonian* or *Philonian* antidote, and that from the animal called *Sinchus* are. very serviceable, together with the *Byftinian* antidote and *Theriaca; I .* 'The utmost attention ought to be paid to the method of diet and living,. likewise to exercise, walking and gestation, for these excite gentle heat in the habit, which the disease requires, if to these observations the patient joins temperance in venery, and uses the cold bath, there is reason to hope that a manly habit of body will soon be induced.

1 i 3 CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

THE CURE OF THE AFFECTIONS OF TH! STOMACH

JNt other diseases, after the cure., a good concoction confirms and strengthens the body, this alone is vitioufly affected in persons labouring under complaints of the stomach J gestation, walking, exercising the Voice as-well as the body, and whatever is easy of concoction will overcome an aversion to Food, but it is impossible these should carry off want of concoction which has existed for a length of time, or convert Ieaness into a plump good habit of body, in order to effect this it is of much greater consequence to gratify the patients, the physician likewise should execute every thing in a clean clean neat manner, and indulge their wishes in whatever is not attended with any. great hurt, this is the best mode of proceeding unless the patients are very desirous of things that will assist and operate a cure quickly. Medicines likewise are to be exhibited by way of drink, such as different juices, wormwood, the ointment of nard, *fheriaca,* parsley seed, wild cinnamon, pepper and hartwort, ail these assist concoction; an astringent epithem ought likewise to be put on the breast, consisting of nard, mastich, aloes, *acacia* and the juice of cydonian apples, the substance too of the apples bruised along with dates answers the fame purpose; besides every thing mentioned formerly on the subject of *diabetes,'* as a remedy against thirst, may in this case be. administered, for the fame things excite thirst in both, although the sensation is not much felt by those labouring under this complaint.

H 3 CHAP, CHAP. VII,

THE CURE OF THE AFFECTIONS OF THE VENTRICLE...,,. ..

'.».' .JF the ventricle is incapable of digesting the food, and the aliment runs through without undergoing either concoction, or any change, in a crude state, and nothing is added to the general mass, persons labouring under affections of this kind we call *cœliaci* which is derived from the yentricle, the disease itself depends upon, and arises from a refrigeration of the innate heat necessary for concoction, and an atony of the strength which distributes the alir ment. It is necessary therefore to allow the

ventricle to be at ease and seel hunger in order that the tone may be recovered, but should should the disease seem to arise from the surcharge of the stomach, then nausea and vomiting must be produced when it is empty, either with water or mulse, and in order to astringe it must be covered and moistened with greasy new shorn wool, along with ointment either of roses, and flowers of the wild vine, or that made from quince apples; mastich ointment is likewise very serviceable, and that made from the *hypocyjlis,* or the juice of wild grapes; cataplasms warm to the touch and of an astringent quality should be applied with these, and if tensions take place with inflammation about the liver or mouth of the ventricle, then cupping is highly necessary, and in some cases this has been found sufficient; but when the ulcers cicatrize and tend to hardness then leeches should be applied, and afterwards epithems which assist the concoction, such as that made of feeds and the root of the chamær

I i 4 leon leon thistle, but the fruit of the laurel answers the purpose still better, to which maybe added the green emollient poultice, because these soften, excite heat, and evacuate the *viscera* os flatulency which is needful in astringing; moreover mustard, and the oinment of *limnestis,* with *euphorbiam,* and whatever else prevents cold but excites heat may be employed. It is necessary likewise to drink astringent medicines, the juice of lamb's tongue is prinpipally in use with water rendered astringent from myrtle, or quince apples, the stones likewise of Tinripe grapes are very serviceable, and wine that is powerfully astringent; afterwards medicines which cure the ventricle such as are compounded of wild cinnamon, pepper, and the feeds of wild parsley, but the viper medicine is endowed with the most powerful astringent quality. Should no advantage be derived from these, use emetics of roots, and if you put along with them that of white hellebore during the space of one night, the purge will become very powerful both to expell the cold humours and kindle up heat. The diet and manner of life ought to be moderate, sleep mould be enjoyed during night, and in the day time the patient ought to walk abroad, exercise the voice, and use gestation amongst laurel and myrtle trees or thyme, because perspiration and respiration have both medicinal qualities and promote concoction, exercise of the body and hands with friction should be ordered, it is proper likewise to exercise and in some degree fatigue the ventricle and breast with throwing plummets, the patients too ought to drink before food for bread is little calculated to restore the tone and increase strength, after these let friction be used till redness is induced, and walking. "Here the cure pro's ceeds no farther."

CHAP.

(From the End os the VII. *to the* XII. *Chapter are wanting.')*

CHAP. XU,.,

THE CURE OF THE GOUT IN THE SMALLER JOINTS AND ISCHIAS.

rjpHIS disease is defective in the beginning, the first thing presenting itself is, *f* that hellebore must then be used, the method of life, after what has been already mentioned, is the fame as in other affections, fubiequent to this, anointing and bathing in cold sea water mould take place, the remedies especially in. all gouty cases arc common, hellebore is a great remedy to persons affected in the feet, but is chiefly serviceable in the first attacks. If the disease has been of long duration and transmitted transmitted from ancestors, it lives and dies with the patient; in exacerbations of the joints the following method ought to be pursued, take greasy wool from thesheep, and Jet embrocations be made of rose and other wine, sometimes sponges with vinegar and water have given ease, afterwards apply a cataplasm of bread with these refrigerants the pompion and cucumber, take likewise tender melopepo, the herb plantane and the leaves of roses, besides ground pine with bread, musk and the root of wallwort allay3 the pain, likewise the herb cinquefoil and the small leaved horehound, a decoction or this last, or a cataplasm made of the herb itself with crumbs of bread or barley flower relieves from pain; that part too of citrons which is not eat, joined to sine flower has, been found to be of very great service, which may be added dried figs and almonds, with somcthingof the farinaceous kind, these constitute the refrigerants, of which some times one has been attended with advantage, and sometimes another: in other cases warm applications have proved a remedy, and have likewise differently given relief at different times; but if is reported that the following has been found to be of the greatest service in allaying the pain, viz. permit a she goat to feed on flower de luce till saturated, aftqr allowing sufficient time for the food to digest, then kill the animal and hide the feet of the patient within the belly, in the ordure: there is an infinite variety of other applications, for the patients themselves have teen compelled from dire necessity to be inventors of remedies, those peculiar to physic will be found in the writings on that subject.

CHAP. CHAP. XIII.

THE CURE OF ELEPHANTIASISi

J T is neceflary that remedies should be more powerful than diseases, in ordeif to overcome them, but what cure can be devised sufficient to encounter so dreadful an evil as the present? For it does not cling fast to one part, or one *vlscus* riof does it lurk within, or make its appearance without, but the disease seizes and over-runs the whole man both internally and externally! It exhibits a very unpleasant and dismal spectacle bearing some resemblance to the animal itself, it is equally dreadful either to live or take food with the patients, as in the case of the plague, because the infection i9 Very easily communicated by the breathing: what what therefore can any one invent in the medical art to counteract this misfortune?. » »

It is necessary however to unite all rnedicines, instruments and burning itself with diet as a counterpoise, which if you apply at the.first attack of the disease give some ray of hope that a cure may be effected but ori. the other hand mould it come to a height and remain deeply rooted in the *viscera* extending;itself to the face, then every ho-

pe of recovery vanishes. Iu the first place, it is necessary to open both veins in the.elbow, likewise those of the ancles in the sanie day; a9 it is proper to let blood, which is the nourisher of the disease, both frequently and in considerable quantity, an interval ought to be allowed in order to promote a more liberal effusion and recruit the strength, especially as that part of the blood is the best which affords nourishnourishment to nature. After taking away therefore the bad and diseased part untill the malady is weakened from want of nourishment, you ought to conjecture how that, which is good and familiar to the constitution, may be produced, for new food applied to and mixing with the system through length of time obscures and debilitates the old; afterwards the patient mould drink of the *hlera* frequently, a reiteration of every thing ought to take place, and recourse had to former remedies, let there likewise be a medicinal purgation in the food such as has been formerly mentioned in the *ischias,* milk should be drank promiscuously, but in considerable quantity, in order that its laxative effects may be felt, it is proper to add a fifth part of water to make the whole pass off. Vomiting Ought first to be induced when the patients are fasting, and again after food, then after eating of radishes, which should be frequently quently repeated, exhibit likewise the hellebore at all times, but more especially in the spring and autumn on *every* alternate day, and let it be reiterated the succeeding year: but should the disease gather strength, every potable medicine known ought to be prescribed, for it is of the greatest consequence to use many various kinds of medicines, such therefore as fall within my knowledge mall be immediately pointed out. Take one glassful of the crude tears of cedar, mixing two of a decoction of colewort, which may be exhibited with good effect; art exhibition likewise of the juice of ground pine and trefoil, each to the quantify of one glass, together with two of wine and honey has been found serviceable; a third may be made from the filings of the elephants horn to the quantity of one drachm mixed with two glalsfuls of Cretian wine; moreover the flesh of vipers may be used in the following manner, it is first necessary to cut off the length of four fingers from the head and tail, and to boil the remainder till it separates from the spine,then after forming it into pastils, cool it in the made, which may be given to drink in the fame manner as squills, besides the vipers themselves ought to be prepared like fish and served up to supper; if there is an opportunity of procuring the various compound medicine of these reptiles, it mould be exhibited in preference to all other things, as endowed with every virtue. The body ought likewise to be cleaned and the tumours warmed an insinite variety of other medicines may be added, such as were made use of by the Celtæ, now called Gauls: nitrous compound balls which are used in washing clothes, are the best to scrub the body with during the bath; besides purflane and house leek with vinegar, ora decoction of dock roots with sulphur that iias not tried the fire, are very serviceable

Kk for for the above purpose; likewise that compound from bastard spunge beaten small, with the following ingredients, viz. nitre, the calcined dregs of vinegar, stone allum, *sulphur* not exposed to the fire, *coftus,iris,* and pepper, may be used by way of friction, after mixing them according to the strength of each, and in some cases equally, but the tumours of the face should be anointed with the ashes of vines after mingling them with the fat of some wild animal, such as a lion, leopard, or bear, if these cannot be procured, that of the *cynalopex,* an animal begot by a fox and dog, for the conjunction of things the most dissonant is highly serviceable, such as an ape with the human kind: to these may be added *ammoniac* drops with vinegar and the juice of plantane or bloodwort; together with the *hypocyjiis* and Indian thorn, but if the flesh is livid, it ought first to be scarified in order to render it succulent, or that a derivation may take place, if you., would would wish to mitigate the parts ulcerated by acrid humours, use a decoction of fenugreek or the cream of barley, which is of asoff detergent quality likewise rose or mastich. ointment, with which frequent embrocations ought to be united to moisten the parts and carry off the noxious humours. Let the food be clean, such as produces gbodjuiceS, easy of concoction and simple, the method of life should be well directed both In respect of sleep and Watching likewise in walking and the choice of proper places for that purpose: the following exercises ought to be used, viz. running, twisting of the body, and throwing the ball, all which should be done with a moderate degree of tension without producing lassitude, let the voice too be exercised as it is of the utmost consequence to the breathing 1 the raiment ought to be clean not only to please the eye, but because sordid garments cause a pruriency and itching of the skin; the patients K k *2* when When fasting should be ordered to drink wormwood wine, barley bread is the most beneficial, meat too properly seasoned, with a small quantity of mallows or cabbage half boiled in the liquor of cummin, parsnep roots ought to be served up at supper, and the grain called *chondri* mixed with wine and old honey, to which may be added those sea productions which relax the belly, such as broth made of the limpet shell fist), oysters, sea urchins, and the rock fish; of the terrestrial animals the most proper are the hare or pig; of the bird kind all partridges, ring doves, and cock pigeons, with the best productions of the aerial region; ripe tree fruit is likewise serviceable, and the sweet wines are preferable to all others: baths naturally warm, impregnated with sulphur, leading a life frequently on the water, together with sailing and bathing in the sea are attended with advantage: moreover purgations by mean? means of hellebore should take place, the white kind answers better the purposes of vomiting, but the black is more convenient for evacuating downwards; the former however is not only an emetic, but the most efficacious likewise of all cathartics, not on account of the quantity and variety of excrement produced, for the *cholera tnorbus* is more remarkable in this respect, nor from the violence and

tension in vomiting, because in respect of these, nausea produced at sea is more powerful, but the operations of the white hellebore chiefly depend on its strength and good qualities, as a proof of this it restores those labouring under disease both by a small purgation and moderate tension, moreover in many chronic diseases that are deeply rooted, when other remedies fail, it alone operates a cure, in its virtues it may be compared to fire which operates by burning, but the operations of the hellebore is still more powerful from its internal 3 pcnepenetration, the breathing, if difficult, is thereby rendered easy a florid healthy complexion takes place of paleness, and an emaciated lean habit of body is succeeded by its opposite

Hippocrateios Library
KOS-Greece

Pintura: Swami Stream; © 2011

